

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED JUNE 6, 2018

NEW ISSUE — BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

RATINGS: (See “RATINGS” herein)

MOODY’S: Aaa

S&P: AAA

Kroll: AAA

*In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel (“Bond Counsel”) to the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet”), under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and (ii) interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed for taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2018. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is exempt from Oregon personal income tax under existing law. See “TAX MATTERS” herein for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.*

**\$148,245,000**



**TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON  
SENIOR LIEN PAYROLL TAX REVENUE BONDS  
SERIES 2018A**

**DATED: Date of Delivery**

**DUE: September 1, as shown on inside cover**

This Official Statement describes the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet”) and its \$148,245,000 aggregate principal amount Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the “Series 2018 Bonds”). The Series 2018 Bonds are payable from, and secured by a pledge of and a first lien on, the Trust Estate, which includes payroll and self-employment taxes imposed by TriMet and collected by the Oregon Department of Revenue and State payments in-lieu of taxes assessed, collected and distributed by the Oregon Department of Administrative Services.

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued on a parity with TriMet’s outstanding Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds pursuant to a Trust Indenture dated as of April 1, 2001, as amended and supplemented, between TriMet and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (i) to pay costs of transit-related capital projects and (ii) to pay costs of issuing the Series 2018 Bonds.

Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds from the date of their delivery is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing September 1, 2018. The Series 2018 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein.

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued as fully registered bonds, registered initially in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). Purchases of beneficial interest in the Series 2018 Bonds will be made in book-entry form in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Purchasers of Series 2018 Bonds will not receive certificates representing their interests in the Series 2018 Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, payments of principal and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds will be made directly to DTC, and disbursements of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of the Direct Participants and the Indirect Participants as described herein.

The Series 2018 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and delivered by TriMet and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to prior sale, withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice and subject to receipt of the final approving opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Portland, Oregon, Bond Counsel to TriMet. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for TriMet by Shelley Devine, General Counsel to TriMet, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP, Portland, Oregon. The Series 2018 Bonds are expected to be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York, on or about June 20, 2018.

**J.P. Morgan**

**Citigroup**

**\$148,245,000**  
**TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON**  
**SENIOR LIEN PAYROLL TAX REVENUE BONDS**  
**SERIES 2018A**

<b>Due (September 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP<sup>†</sup> (89546R)</b>
2019	\$1,415,000	4.000%	1.610%	PW8
2020	1,620,000	5.000	1.730	PX6
2021	1,695,000	5.000	1.850	PY4
2022	1,795,000	5.000	1.930	PZ1
2023	1,835,000	5.000	2.030	QA5
2024	1,990,000	5.000	2.160	QB3
2025	2,100,000	5.000	2.290	QC1
2026	2,145,000	5.000	2.400	QD9
2027	2,325,000	5.000	2.470	QE7
2028	2,445,000	5.000	2.520*	QF4
2029	2,580,000	5.000	2.590*	QG2
2030	2,550,000	5.000	2.650*	QH0
2031	2,680,000	5.000	2.700*	QJ6
2032	5,595,000	5.000	2.730*	QK3
2033	5,845,000	5.000	2.770*	QL1
2034	2,335,000	5.000	2.820*	QM9
2035	2,460,000	5.000	2.880*	QN7
2036	2,585,000	5.000	2.930*	QP2
2037	2,710,000	5.000	2.950*	QQ0
2038	4,595,000	5.000	2.970*	QR8
2038	4,620,000	3.250	3.520	QS6

**\$38,770,000 5.000% Term Bond maturing September 1, 2043**  
**Price to Yield 3.040%\* (CUSIP No. 89546RQT4<sup>†</sup>)**

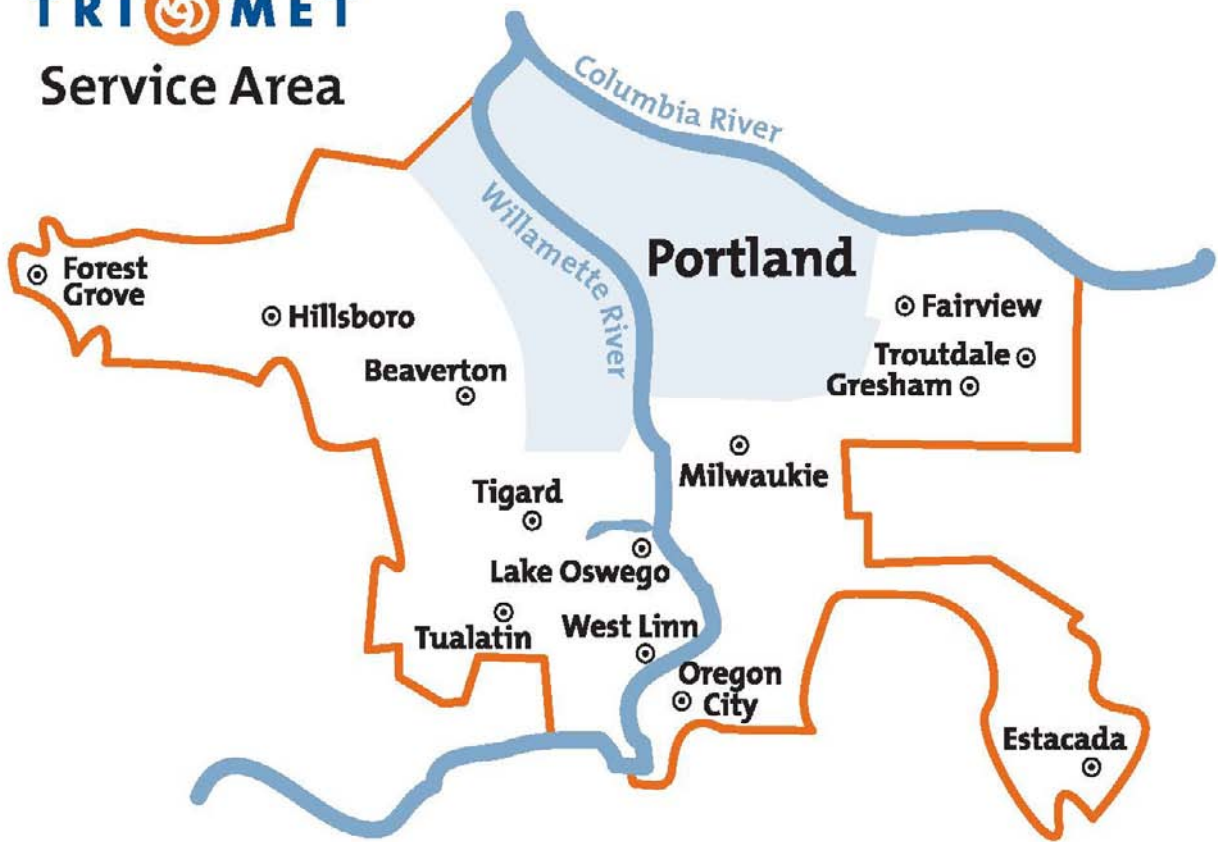
**\$30,555,000 5.000% Term Bond maturing September 1, 2048**  
**Price to Yield 3.090%\* (CUSIP No. 89546RQU1<sup>†</sup>)**

**\$21,000,000 4.000% Term Bond maturing September 1, 2048**  
**Price to Yield 3.490%\* (CUSIP No. 89546RQV9<sup>†</sup>)**

<sup>†</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Capital IQ. Copyright© 2018 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of TriMet, the Underwriter or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

\* Priced to call date of September 1, 2027.

**TRI MET**  
Service Area



**TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION  
DISTRICT OF OREGON**

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Bruce Warner, Board President, District 1: Washington County  
Osvaldo “Ozzie” Gonzalez, District 2: N, NW and portions of SW Portland<sup>1</sup>  
Dr. Linda Simmons, District 3: SW Portland  
Lori Irish Bauman, District 4: SE Portland  
Kathy Wai, District 5: N and NE Portland  
Travis Stovall, Board Vice President, District 6: E. Multnomah County  
Keith Edwards, District 7: Clackamas County

**DISTRICT OFFICIALS**

Doug Kelsey, General Manager  
Shelley Devine, General Counsel  
Dee Brookshire, Executive Director of Finance & Administration  
Nancy Young-Oliver, Director, Budgets and Grants  
Cara Fitzpatrick, Director, Financial Services

**BOND COUNSEL**

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP  
Portland, Oregon

**MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

Ross Financial  
San Francisco, California

**TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
San Francisco, California

---

<sup>1</sup> Appointment begins June 1, 2018.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by TriMet to give any information or to make any representations, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by TriMet. The information and expressions of opinion stated herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement, nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of TriMet or DTC since the date hereof.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

No website mentioned in this Official Statement is intended to be part of this Official Statement, and investors should not rely upon any other information presented on any such website in determining whether to purchase the Series 2018 Bonds. Inactive textual references to any TriMet website are not hyperlinks and do not incorporate such websites by reference.

In connection with this offering, the Underwriters may over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market price of the Series 2018 Bonds at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. The Underwriters reserve the right to join with dealers and other underwriters in offering the Series 2018 Bonds to the public. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2018 Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Series 2018 Bonds to investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover page hereof. The Underwriters may change the public offering prices from time to time without prior notice.

CERTAIN STATEMENTS CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE APPENDICES, DO NOT REFLECT HISTORICAL FACTS BUT ARE FORECASTS AND “FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS.” NO ASSURANCE CAN BE GIVEN THAT THE FUTURE RESULTS DISCUSSED HEREIN WILL BE ACHIEVED, AND ACTUAL RESULTS MAY DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THE FORECASTS DESCRIBED HEREIN. IN THIS RESPECT, WORDS SUCH AS “ESTIMATE,” “FORECAST,” “ANTICIPATE,” “EXPECT,” “INTEND,” “PLAN,” “BELIEVE” AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS ARE INTENDED TO IDENTIFY FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS. ALL PROJECTIONS, FORECASTS, ASSUMPTIONS AND OTHER FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS ARE EXPRESSLY QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY THE CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page		Page
INTRODUCTION .....	1	DEBT INFORMATION .....	13
Authorization for the Series 2018 Bonds .....	1	Long-Term Debt .....	13
TriMet .....	1	Future Debt Plans .....	14
Purpose of the Series 2018 Bonds .....	1	DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	14
Security and Sources of Payment for the		CERTAIN INVESTMENT	
Series 2018 Bonds .....	1	CONSIDERATIONS .....	15
Continuing Disclosure .....	2	Economy of Tri-County Area and the	
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2018		State .....	15
BONDS .....	2	Seismic or Other Disaster .....	16
General .....	2	Cybersecurity .....	16
Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds .....	3	Bankruptcy Currently Not Authorized .....	16
Notice of Redemption .....	4	Federal Funding .....	16
Conditional Notice of Redemption .....	4	Loss of Tax Exemption .....	17
Effect of Notice of Redemption .....	5	Failure to Maintain Credit Ratings .....	17
Defeasance .....	5	Secondary Market .....	17
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF		Initiative and Referendum .....	17
PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN		LITIGATION .....	17
BONDS .....	5	TAX MATTERS .....	18
The Specified Tax Revenues and the		Opinion of Bond Counsel .....	18
Trust Estate .....	5	Certain Ongoing Federal Tax	
Covenants With Respect to Specified		Requirements and Covenants .....	18
Tax Revenues .....	5	Certain Collateral Federal Tax	
Collection and Application of Revenues .....	6	Consequences .....	19
Additional Senior Lien Bonds .....	6	Original Issue Discount .....	19
Subordinate Debt .....	7	Bond Premium .....	19
Derivative Products .....	7	Information Reporting and Backup	
Events of Default and Remedies .....	7	Withholding .....	20
THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES .....	7	Miscellaneous .....	20
Revenue Sources .....	8	UNDERWRITING .....	20
Revenue Impacts of Withdrawal From		RATINGS .....	21
TriMet .....	9	THE TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT AND	
Collection of Specified Tax Revenues .....	10	REGISTRAR .....	21
Historical Specified Tax Revenues .....	10	MUNICIPAL ADVISOR .....	21
Debt Service Coverage .....	11	LEGALITY .....	22
Forecast Specified Tax Revenues .....	12	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	22
PROJECTS .....	12	MISCELLANEOUS .....	22
ESTIMATED APPLICATION OF		OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	22
PROCEEDS .....	13	CONCLUDING STATEMENT .....	23

APPENDIX A:	Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon
APPENDIX B:	Audited Financial Statements for Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016
APPENDIX C:	Form of Bond Counsel Legal Opinion
APPENDIX D:	Form of Continuing Disclosure Undertaking
APPENDIX E:	Information About DTC and Its Book-Entry-Only System
APPENDIX F:	Summary of the Indenture
APPENDIX G:	Demographic Information

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

**Relating to**  
**\$148,245,000**  
**SENIOR LIEN PAYROLL TAX REVENUE BONDS**  
**SERIES 2018A**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, including the cover page, inside cover page, table of contents and appendices, sets forth certain information regarding the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet”) and its \$148,245,000 aggregate principal amount Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the “Series 2018 Bonds”).

#### **Authorization for the Series 2018 Bonds**

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued under and pursuant to Oregon Revised Statutes (“ORS”) Chapter 267, ORS Chapter 287A and related provisions of the laws of the State of Oregon (the “State”), and pursuant to Resolution 17-10-76 adopted by TriMet’s Board of Directors (the “Board”) on October 25, 2017, as amended by Resolution 18-05-38 adopted May 23, 2018. The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued pursuant to a Trust Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2001, as amended and supplemented, including supplements made by a Ninth Supplemental Trust Indenture, to be dated as of delivery date of the Series 2018 Bonds. The Trust Indenture, as amended and supplemented (the “Indenture”) is between TriMet and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee (the “Trustee”).

Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement and not otherwise defined herein have the respective meanings assigned thereto in the Indenture, a summary of which is included in Appendix F.

#### **TriMet**

TriMet is a municipal corporation established in 1969 under State law, particularly ORS Chapter 267, to provide public transportation in the Portland, Oregon metropolitan area. TriMet’s service area covers 533 square miles within Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas counties. TriMet provides transit service to the Portland, Oregon metropolitan area through its integrated mass transit system of bus service, commuter rail and light rail. The purpose of TriMet’s transit programs is to provide mass transit alternatives to the use of the automobile, to reduce air pollution, to relieve traffic congestion and to provide transportation services to the region’s residents and employees, including seniors and persons with disabilities, as well as persons dependent on transit. See APPENDIX A—“TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON.”

#### **Purpose of the Series 2018 Bonds**

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued to (i) to pay costs of transit-related capital projects and (ii) pay costs of issuing the Series 2018 Bonds. See “PROJECTS” herein.

#### **Security and Sources of Payment for the Series 2018 Bonds**

The Series 2018 Bonds and all other Senior Lien Bonds issued under the Indenture are payable from and secured by a pledge of and first lien on the Trust Estate, which includes the Specified Tax Revenues described herein and the moneys and investments (including investment earnings) on deposit in the debt service account created in the Indenture (the “Debt Service Account”). Specified Tax Revenues consist of payroll taxes and self-employment taxes assessed by TriMet and payments received from the

State of Oregon in-lieu of taxes on State payrolls (“State in-lieu payments”). The Indenture provides that the Specified Tax Revenues are paid directly to the Trustee by the State of Oregon. Approximately \$337 million of Specified Tax Revenues were collected during the fiscal year (“FY”) ended June 30, 2017. Under the Indenture, the Series 2018 Bonds are also payable from any lawfully available funds of TriMet if the Trustee does not have sufficient amounts in the Debt Service Account to make Senior Lien Bond payments when due. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS” and “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Collection of Specified Tax Revenues.”

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued as “Additional Bonds” under the Indenture, on a parity with TriMet’s Series 2009A Bonds, Series 2009B Bonds, Series 2012A Bonds, Series 2015A Bonds, Series 2015B Bonds, Series 2016A Bonds, and Series 2017A Bonds outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$323,140,000 as of May 1, 2018. The Outstanding Bonds, together with the Series 2018 Bonds and any Additional Bonds, Completion Bonds or Refunding Bonds that may be issued in the future under the Indenture, are referred to in this Official Statement as the “Senior Lien Bonds.” See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS” for a description of the security for Senior Lien Bonds. As described below, before issuing any other Additional Bonds that are not Completion Bonds or Refunding Bonds, TriMet must, among other things, deliver to the Trustee a report from a Qualified Consultant certifying that Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Additional Bonds, after adjustment as permitted by the Indenture, are at least four times the maximum Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Bonds, including any parity Derivative Products and the Additional Bonds being issued. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS—Additional Senior Lien Bonds” and APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Conditions Precedent to Issuance of Additional Bonds.”

### **Continuing Disclosure**

TriMet is covenanting for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2018 Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data and to give notices of certain events, if material, to assist the Underwriters in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) (the “Rule”). See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” below and APPENDIX D—“FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING.”

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2018 BONDS**

### **General**

When issued, the Series 2018 Bonds will be dated the date of their delivery, will bear interest at the rates per annum and will mature, subject to prior redemption, on September 1 of the years and in the aggregate principal amounts, set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is payable semiannually on each March 1 and September 1, commencing September 1, 2018, until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). DTC is to act as securities depository for the Series 2018 Bonds. Individual purchases may be made only in book-entry form, and purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Series 2018 Bonds purchased. Except as provided in the Indenture, so long as Cede & Co. (or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the registered owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, as nominee of DTC, references herein to “Owners,” “Bondholders” or “Registered Owners” mean Cede & Co. and not

the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds. In this Official Statement, the term “Beneficial Owner” means the person for whom its DTC Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2018 Bonds.

So long as Cede & Co. is the Registered Owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds are payable by wire transfer to Cede & Co. (or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC), as nominee for DTC which, in turn, is to remit such amounts to the Direct Participants for subsequent disbursement to the Beneficial Owners. See APPENDIX E—“INFORMATION ABOUT DTC AND ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.”

So long as the Series 2018 Bonds are subject to the Book-Entry System with DTC, they may be exchanged and transferred only in accordance with the rules, regulations and practices of DTC. During any period in which the Series 2018 Bonds are not subject to the Book-Entry System, the exchange and transfer of Series 2018 Bonds will be permitted as set forth in the Indenture.

### **Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds**

*Optional Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds.* The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on or after September 1, 2028, are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2027, in any order of maturity and by lot within a maturity, at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal thereof, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

*Mandatory Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds.* The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on September 1, 2043, if not earlier optionally redeemed or purchased in accordance with the Indenture, are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, by lot in the principal amounts and on the dates shown in the following schedule:

<b>Redemption Date (September 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
2039	\$ 9,645,000
2040	10,140,000
2041	1,530,000
2042	8,510,000
2043 <sup>†</sup>	8,945,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity.

*Mandatory Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds.* The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on September 1, 2048 (CUSIP No. 89546RQU1), if not earlier optionally redeemed or purchased in accordance with the Indenture, are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, by lot in the principal amounts and on the dates shown in the following schedule:

**Series 2018 Bonds Due September 1, 2048  
(CUSIP No. 89546RQU1)**

<b>Redemption Date (September 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
2044	\$ 5,550,000
2045	5,820,000
2046	6,100,000
2047	6,390,000
2048 <sup>†</sup>	6,695,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity.

*Mandatory Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds.* The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on September 1, 2048 (CUSIP No. 89546RQV9), if not earlier optionally redeemed or purchased in accordance with the Indenture, are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption at a redemption price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, by lot in the principal amounts and on the dates shown in the following schedule:

**Series 2018 Bonds Due September 1, 2048  
(CUSIP No. 89546RQV9)**

<b>Redemption Date (September 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
2044	\$ 3,835,000
2045	4,005,000
2046	4,190,000
2047	4,385,000
2048 <sup>†</sup>	4,585,000

<sup>†</sup>Final Maturity.

*Selection for Redemption of Series 2018 Bonds.* If fewer than all of the Outstanding Series 2018 Bonds within a maturity are to be redeemed prior to maturity, the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected in accordance with DTC's operating procedures (and by the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture if the Series 2018 Bonds are no longer in book-entry form).

**Notice of Redemption**

While the Series 2018 Bonds are in book-entry form the Trustee is required to give DTC notice of redemption not less than twenty (20) days prior to the date fixed for redemption.

**Conditional Notice of Redemption**

Notices of optional redemption may state that the optional redemption is conditioned upon receipt by the Trustee of moneys sufficient to pay the redemption price of such Series 2018 Bonds or upon the satisfaction of any other condition, and/or that such notice may be rescinded upon the occurrence of any other event, and the Indenture provides that any conditional notice so given may be rescinded at any time before payment of such redemption price if any such condition so specified is not satisfied or if any such

other event occurs. The Indenture requires notice of such rescission or of the failure of any such condition to be given by the Trustee to affected Owners of Series 2018 Bonds as promptly as practicable upon the failure of such condition or the occurrence of such other event.

### **Effect of Notice of Redemption**

The Indenture provides that official notice of redemption having been given (other than conditional notices of optional redemption as described above), the Series 2018 Bonds or portions of Series 2018 Bonds so to be redeemed shall, on the date fixed for redemption, become due and payable at the redemption price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless TriMet fails to pay the redemption price) such Series 2018 Bonds or portions of such Bonds shall cease to bear interest.

### **Defeasance**

The Indenture permits the defeasance of the Series 2018 Bonds. See “TAX MATTERS” below and APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Defeasance.”

## **SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS**

### **The Specified Tax Revenues and the Trust Estate**

In the Indenture, TriMet has pledged as security for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Lien Bonds: (a) the “Specified Tax Revenues” described below, (b) the moneys and investments (including investment earnings) on deposit from time to time in the Debt Service Account, (c) any Credit Facility given as security for the payment of any amounts owing under or with respect to any specific series of Bonds together with all moneys drawn or paid thereunder, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture, and (d) such other properties and assets and interest in properties and assets as may be pledged to the payment of the Bonds pursuant to any Supplemental Indenture (collectively, the “Trust Estate”). The lien of this pledge is superior to all other liens on the Trust Estate. See APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Pledge of Trust Estate.” Receipts from the Statewide Transit Tax as defined in APPENDIX A—“TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON—Revenue Sources” are not pledged to the Senior Lien Bonds.

The Series 2018 Bonds are secured by the Specified Tax Revenues and amounts in the Debt Service Account, but are not currently secured by any Credit Facility or other properties or assets.

The “Specified Tax Revenues” pledged as part of the Trust Estate to the payment of the Outstanding Bonds are comprised of TriMet’s payroll taxes, self-employment taxes, and State in-lieu payments. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES.”

The Indenture provides that the Series 2018 Bonds are also payable from any lawfully available funds of TriMet if the Trustee does not have sufficient amounts in the Debt Service Account to make Senior Lien Bond payments when due. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS—Collection and Application of Revenues” and APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE.”

### **Covenants With Respect to Specified Tax Revenues**

In the Indenture, TriMet covenants that it will, to the extent permitted by law, impose and collect the payroll and self-employment taxes and collect the State in-lieu payments in amounts sufficient to pay Senior Lien Bonds and TriMet’s other obligations. The employer payroll tax and self-employed tax,

since their inception, have been administered by the Oregon Department of Revenue under contract with TriMet. State in-lieu payments are assessed by the Oregon Department of Administrative Services in accordance with ORS 291.405. The Indenture also restricts TriMet's ability to reduce the Specified Taxes. See APPENDIX F—"SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Financial and Related Covenants—Tax Reductions and Substitute Taxes."

### **Collection and Application of Revenues**

The Specified Tax Revenues are collected for TriMet by the State of Oregon, which deposits the Specified Tax Revenues directly into the Revenue Fund held by the Trustee under the Indenture. The Revenue Fund is currently an account of the Trustee in the Oregon Short Term Fund (the "Trustee OSTF Account"). The Trustee makes required weekly deposits to the Debt Service Account as described in the paragraph below. For more information on the collection of Specified Tax Revenues, see "THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Collection of Specified Tax Revenues."

On the last Business Day of each week (a "Settlement Date") the Indenture requires the Trustee to make substantially equal transfers of Specified Tax Revenues from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account for each Series of Bonds, so that an amount sufficient to make each Bond principal and interest payment will be transferred to the Debt Service Account on the fourth Settlement Date before each Bond principal and interest payment date.

Specified Tax Revenues held by the Trustee on each Settlement Date that exceed the required transfers to the Debt Service Account (the "Excess") may be deposited in the interest account for the 2013 FFGA Bonds, described below, before being remitted to TriMet. Upon remittance of the Excess by the Trustee to TriMet, the Excess shall no longer be subject to the lien and pledge of the Indenture but shall be unrestricted and unencumbered funds of TriMet which may be used and applied by TriMet for any lawful purpose.

On the seventh day before a Senior Lien Bond principal or interest payment date, if the Trustee does not have sufficient amounts in the Debt Service Account to make the Senior Lien Bond payments that are due on that payment date, the Trustee is required to notify TriMet, and TriMet is required to pay the deficiency to the Trustee from any lawfully available funds of TriMet. For more information on the deposits and transfers to and from the Revenue Fund and Debt Service Account, see APPENDIX F—"SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Revenue Fund and Accounts; Deposits to and Application of Revenue Fund."

### **Additional Senior Lien Bonds**

The Indenture permits TriMet to issue Additional Bonds, Completion Bonds and Refunding Bonds, as defined in the Indenture, and, among other conditions, requires that TriMet obtain a report from a Qualified Consultant certifying that Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds and adjusted as permitted by the Indenture, are at least four times the maximum Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Bonds, including any Derivative Products and the additional Bonds then to be issued. "Annual Debt Service" includes debt service on Outstanding Bonds, parity Derivative Products, and the proposed Additional Bonds. TriMet may convert variable rate Bonds to fixed rates, and issue certain Completion Bonds and Refunding Bonds without obtaining this report. See APPENDIX F—"SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Completion Bonds" and "—Refunding Bonds."

## **Subordinate Debt**

The Indenture permits TriMet to incur indebtedness or issue bonds, notes, warrants or similar obligations that are secured by a pledge of all or any part of the Specified Tax Revenues that is subordinate to the pledge securing the Senior Lien Bonds.

TriMet's only obligation secured by a subordinate pledge of Specified Tax Revenues is its \$325,000,000 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 (the "2013 FFGA Bonds"). As of May 1, 2018, there was \$125,000,000 in principal amount of 2013 FFGA Bonds outstanding. The 2013 FFGA Bonds mature on November 1, 2019.

The 2013 FFGA Bonds and any parity bonds (collectively the "FFGA Bonds") are payable from all legally available funds of TriMet, and are secured by: (i) a first lien on amounts received by TriMet under a full funding grant agreement (the "FFGA") between TriMet and the Federal Transit Administration for the Portland-Milwaukie light rail line (the "PMLR"); and (ii) a second lien on the Specified Tax Revenues. The 2013 FFGA Bond documents obligate the Trustee to set aside Excess Specified Tax Revenues to pay the interest on the 2013 FFGA Bonds after the Trustee sets aside Specified Tax Revenues to pay Senior Lien Bonds, and before the Trustee sends any remaining Excess Specified Tax Revenues to TriMet.

TriMet has been receiving payments under the FFGA, and expects to pay principal of the 2013 FFGA Bonds, which have annual principal payments that began November 1, 2016, from amounts TriMet receives under the FFGA. See "CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Federal Funding." TriMet has paid interest on the FFGA Bonds from the Excess Specified Tax Revenues.

TriMet does not currently have plans to issue additional subordinate obligations. See "TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON—Future Debt Plans" and APPENDIX F—"SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Short Term Debt, Subordinated Debt and Other Issuer Obligations."

## **Derivative Products**

The Indenture permits TriMet to enter into Derivative Products payable from the Specified Tax Revenues on parity with Senior Lien Bonds. TriMet has not entered into any Derivative Products secured by a lien under the Indenture and has no current plans to do so. The use of Derivative Products is not addressed by TriMet's current debt management policy, and under Oregon law, the TriMet Board is required to approve a derivative policy prior to TriMet entering into such agreements.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture specifies a number of Events of Default and remedies and under certain circumstances the Trustee is permitted or required to declare the principal of and accrued interest on all Senior Lien Bonds to be immediately due and payable, subject to certain cure rights of TriMet and certain other conditions. See APPENDIX F—"SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Events of Default."

## **THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES**

TriMet has pledged its Specified Tax Revenues to pay the Bonds. The Specified Tax Revenues consist of TriMet's payroll taxes received from certain employers within the district boundaries of TriMet ("payroll taxes") and self-employment taxes ("self-employment taxes"), both assessed pursuant to ORS 267.380 and 267.385, and State in-lieu payments received pursuant to ORS 291.405 to 291.407. The Specified Tax Revenues also include any Substitute Tax and any additional revenues TriMet may

subsequently pledge to secure Senior Lien Bonds. See APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE—Financial and Related Covenants—Tax Reductions and Substitute Taxes” and the definitions of “Specified Tax Revenues” and “Substitute Tax” therein. TriMet does not now impose any Substitute Tax and has no current plans to impose any Substitute Tax. TriMet has no current plans to pledge additional revenues.

Specified Tax Revenues are TriMet’s largest source of revenue and are used to pay operating expenses, to make capital expenditures, and to make debt service payments.

## **Revenue Sources**

The payroll taxes and self-employment taxes are currently imposed directly on any resident or non-resident employer or any self-employed individual performing services within the TriMet service district. The tax is calculated on the amount of gross payroll or self-employment income paid for services performed within the TriMet service district. Certain businesses are exempt from payroll taxes and self-employment taxes, including, for example, federal credit unions, insurance companies, public school districts, 501(c)(3) entities (except hospitals), religious organizations such as churches, truck drivers (non-resident long-haul drivers), domestic household employers and seasonal agricultural workers. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Collection of Specified Tax Revenues” for a description of how these taxes are collected.

*Payroll Taxes and Self-Employment Taxes.* TriMet’s payroll and self-employment tax rate was initially established by the Oregon Legislative Assembly (the “Legislative Assembly”) at 0.300 percent in 1969 and enacted in 1970. The current tax rate is 0.7537 percent.

Under Oregon law, TriMet needs statutory authorization from the Legislative Assembly to increase payroll tax and self-employment tax rates. TriMet has statutory authority to increase the existing rate of payroll taxes and self-employment taxes to compensate for withdrawal of unincorporated areas and small cities from TriMet. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Revenue Impacts of Withdrawal from TriMet.”

In 2009, the Legislative Assembly gave the TriMet Board the authority to increase the rate for payroll and self-employment taxes by 1/10<sup>th</sup> of a percent, in addition to any increases resulting from withdrawals (the “2009 Rate Authority”). That legislation requires that the additional increases be phased in over ten years, prohibits any annual increase from exceeding .02 percent, and requires the TriMet Board to find, before implementing any additional increase, that the economy in the TriMet district has recovered to an extent sufficient to warrant the increase in tax. In September 2015, the TriMet Board approved implementation of the increase authorized under the 2009 Rate Authority, with an approval of the full increase of 1/10<sup>th</sup> of a percent spread evenly over ten years. The phase in of this increase began in January 2016. Effective January 1, 2018, the rate for payroll and self-employment taxes is now 0.7537 percent, up from 0.7437 percent, which was the rate as of January 1, 2017. The rate for payroll and self-employment taxes was 0.7337 percent as of January 1, 2016.

Before the 2009 Rate Authority, the most recent legislative rate increase authority was in 2003 and allowed the TriMet Board to increase the rate for payroll and self-employment taxes by 1/10<sup>th</sup> of one percent (from 0.6218 percent to 0.7218 percent) over a ten year period, in addition to any increases resulting from withdrawals. The TriMet Board used that authority to approve ten annual rate increases 1/100<sup>th</sup> of one percent each. The first increase was effective on January 1, 2005, and the last increase under that authority took effect on January 1, 2014.

*State In-Lieu Payments.* Under ORS 291.405, the Oregon Department of Administrative Services is permitted to assess State agencies and to provide moneys from such assessments to mass transit



districts as reimbursement for the benefit the State receives from such transit districts. The rate of assessment is limited to 0.6 percent of the total wages paid to State employees for performing services within the boundaries of the transit district. State in-lieu payments are not subject to the rate increases described above. The State in-lieu payments have been made every year since FY 1983. If the State stops making State in-lieu payments, current statutes authorize TriMet to impose payroll taxes directly on the State. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Collection of Specified Tax Revenues.”

The historical payroll and self-employment tax revenues and historic State in-lieu payments, are shown in Table 1. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Historical Specified Tax Revenues” and “Table 1—Historical Payroll, Self-Employment and State in-lieu Tax Revenues.”

### **Revenue Impacts of Withdrawal From TriMet**

TriMet collects the employer payroll, self-employment, and State in-lieu payments only from employers and self-employed persons within its boundaries. ORS 267.205 and ORS 267.207 define the district boundaries of TriMet. State law requires TriMet to increase its base tax rate automatically if territory from within TriMet’s district boundaries is withdrawn by petition, and TriMet has done so in the past, as described below.

Under Oregon law, small cities with a population of less than 10,000 and unincorporated areas, but not large cities such as Portland, may petition for withdrawal from TriMet. ORS 267.253 provides that a petition for withdrawal from TriMet may be filed only during the period from January 1 to August 30 in every fifth calendar year. The most recent withdrawal petition period ended on August 30, 2016, and withdrawals may not be filed again until 2021. TriMet is not aware of any intention to file a withdrawal petition. Withdrawal petitions under ORS 267.253 must be signed by at least 15 percent of the registered voters in the affected area. Such withdrawal petitions are not automatically approved. Following public hearing and completion of a study by TriMet, the TriMet Board may deny or approve the petition. The Board’s decision is subject to judicial review.

If territory is withdrawn via petition from the TriMet district boundaries, the withdrawal may reduce the amount of wages that are subject to the payroll taxes, the amount of income from self-employment that is subject to the self-employment taxes and the amount of State in-lieu payments received by TriMet if State offices are located within the area that is withdrawn. State law currently provides that if an area withdraws from TriMet via petition, the lost revenue will be recaptured by an automatic increase in the rates for payroll taxes and self-employment taxes to a rate that is calculated to produce the same revenues that TriMet would have received if the withdrawal had not occurred, based upon collections in the year before the withdrawal. Such increases are in addition to established limitations on rate increases established by the Legislative Assembly. If any area that is receiving service withdraws from TriMet, the service is withdrawn when the boundary change becomes effective. Alternatively, the area that withdraws may elect to pay TriMet to continue service.

The most recent withdrawal of territory from TriMet took effect on January 1, 2013. At that time, the Boring area, which is a suburban community located approximately 22 miles southeast of downtown Portland, withdrew from the TriMet district and TriMet increased its payroll and self-employment tax rate 0.001905 percent (\$0.019 per \$1,000) effective that same date. TriMet expects that if further withdrawals occur, they will not have a material impact on TriMet’s ability to pay its obligations secured by the Specified Tax Revenues, including the Series 2018 Bonds, when due. See “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES—Historical Specified Tax Revenues” and “Table 1—Historical Payroll, Self-Employment and State in-lieu Tax Revenues.”

The City of Wilsonville (“Wilsonville”) adopted a resolution on February 1, 2016 directing Wilsonville staff to begin negotiating with TriMet to remove certain areas from TriMet’s service territory.

Because Wilsonville’s population is greater than 10,000, it is not permitted to petition to withdraw from TriMet pursuant to ORS 267.253 and any withdrawal of portions of Wilsonville is subject to TriMet’s approval. TriMet anticipates responding to Wilsonville’s request in a manner that serves TriMet’s best long term financial interest and cannot currently predict what kind of agreement, if any, will be reached with Wilsonville. There have been no further discussions between TriMet and Wilsonville on this matter beyond initial preliminary discussion in early 2016.

### **Collection of Specified Tax Revenues**

The employer payroll tax and self-employment tax, since their inception, have been administered by the Oregon Department of Revenue (the “DOR”) under contract with TriMet. The DOR is responsible for all aspects of collection, except boundary-related issues. DOR’s responsibilities include, but are not limited to, form and instruction preparation, payment processing, record keeping, taxpayer inquiries and compliance audits. The employer payroll tax is calculated on the amount of gross payroll and the self-employment tax is calculated on income paid for services performed within the TriMet district boundaries. For most employers, the payroll tax is paid with their quarterly State income tax withholding payments. The self-employment tax is due annually and is reported separately from State income tax. The majority of self-employment taxes are due on April 15.

When collections of the payroll and self-employment taxes reach \$10,000 after the deduction of DOR actual administrative costs, the balance is deposited in the Trustee OSTF Account. In FY 2017, administrative costs amounted to approximately 0.74 percent of total collected. State in-lieu of tax payments are assessed by the Oregon Department of Administrative Services in accordance with ORS 291.405. The Oregon Department of Administrative Services (“DAS”) pays any moneys it receives under ORS 291.405 to the State Treasurer for deposit in the Mass Transit Assistance Account (the “MTA Account”). The moneys in the MTA Account are continuously appropriated to DAS. At the end of each calendar quarter DAS distributes TriMet’s share of moneys in the MTA Account to the Trustee OSTF Account. Once the Specified Tax Revenues are deposited to the Trustee OSTF Account, the Trustee credits those Specified Tax Revenues to the Debt Service Account in the amounts required under the Indenture, and distributes the remainder to TriMet. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS—Collection and Application of Revenues” and APPENDIX F—“SUMMARY OF INDENTURE—Revenue Fund and Accounts; Deposits to and Application of Revenue Fund.”

### **Historical Specified Tax Revenues**

Table 1 summarizes historical Specified Tax Revenues during the period FY 2008 through FY 2017. The historical Specified Tax Revenues shown in Table 1 were derived from TriMet’s audited financial statements. State in-lieu payments were not included in Specified Tax Revenues until FY 2010.

**TABLE 1**  
**HISTORICAL PAYROLL, SELF-EMPLOYMENT**  
**AND STATE IN-LIEU TAX REVENUES**  
**(\$000s)**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Payroll Tax</b>	<b>Percent Change</b>	<b>Self-Employment</b>	<b>Percent Change</b>	<b>State-In-Lieu</b>	<b>Percent Change</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Percent Change</b>
2008 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 201,163	5.3%	\$ 10,868	(15.3)%	\$ 2,255	(0.2)%	\$ 212,031	4.0%
2009 <sup>(1)</sup>	198,864	(1.1)	7,743	(28.8)	2,482	10.1	206,607	(2.6)
2010 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	194,241	(2.3)	10,165	31.3	2,676	7.8	207,082	0.2
2011 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	211,280	8.8	10,919	7.4	2,659	(0.6)	224,858	8.6
2012 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	232,756	10.2	12,451	14.0	2,872	8.0	248,079	10.3
2013 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	242,669	4.3	13,138	5.5	2,706	(5.8)	258,513	4.2
2014 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	258,185	6.4	13,594	3.5	2,795	3.3	274,574	6.2
2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	273,308	5.9	14,784	8.8	3,202	14.6	291,294	6.1
2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	305,667	11.8 <sup>(3)</sup>	16,358	10.6	1,975	(38.3) <sup>(3)</sup>	324,000	11.2
2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	317,875	4.0	16,285	(0.5)	1,971	(0.2)	336,131	3.7

- (1) Tax rate changes are as follows: FY 2007 through FY 2014 +0.01 percent in each year; FY 2013, City of Boring withdrawal +0.001905 percent. No increase in rates in FY 2015.
- (2) Totals FY 2010 through FY 2017 include State in-lieu payments. Totals before FY 2010 do not include State in-lieu payments, as State in-lieu taxes were not included as Specified Tax Revenues in the Indenture until FY 2010.
- (3) Payroll taxes increased and State in-lieu taxes decreased in FY 2016 due in part to Portland State University's separation from the Oregon University System, triggering a reclassification of Portland State University as a regular payroll tax paying entity from a State-in-lieu payer.

Source: TriMet.

### Debt Service Coverage

The following Table 2 summarizes total historical Specified Tax Revenues for FY 2008 through FY 2017 and Senior Lien Bond debt service during those FYs.

**TABLE 2**  
**HISTORICAL SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES, SENIOR LIEN DEBT SERVICE**  
**AND DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE**  
**(\$000s)**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Total Specified Tax Revenues<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Scheduled Debt Service Payments for Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds</b>	<b>Gross Coverage</b>
2008	\$ 212,031	\$ 12,939	16.4x
2009	206,607	12,925	16.0
2010	207,082	13,682	15.1
2011	224,858	16,403	13.7
2012	248,079	15,499	16.0
2013	258,513	14,059	18.4
2014	274,574	18,308	15.0
2015	291,294	17,777	16.4
2016	324,000	17,268	18.8
2017	336,131	23,981	14.0

- (1) See Table 1 for explanations of increases in certain FYs.

Source: TriMet.

## Forecast Specified Tax Revenues

TriMet receives regular economic forecast information based on payroll tax, self-employment tax and State in-lieu payments from ECONorthwest, a regional economic consulting and forecasting firm. TriMet uses this information, and sometimes modifies it to take into account current trends, in preparing its own financial forecasts for operations and capital planning purposes. The forecast assumes cash receipts in a given period, while TriMet's audit and the information in Tables 1 and 2 are based on amounts earned during a given period.

TriMet projects total Specified Tax Revenues for FY 2018 to be \$359.7 million or \$23.6 over Specified Tax Revenues in FY 2017, a projected 7.0 percent increase. The average annual growth of Specified Tax Revenues has been 5.4 percent over the last twenty years.

Payroll tax revenues for FY 2018, based on current tax rates, are projected to be \$339.9 million or an estimated 6.9 percent increase over FY 2017 due to growth in employment, wages and salaries, and the January 1, 2018 rate increase for payroll taxes. Payroll tax revenues are projected to increase 7.5 percent in FY 2019.

Self-employment tax revenues for FY 2018 are projected to be \$17.8 million or an estimated 9.6 percent increase over FY 2017, and are projected to increase 8.6 percent in FY 2019. The self-employment tax revenues are expected to make up 4.9 percent of the Specified Tax Revenues in FY 2018.

The State in-lieu payments tax rate is 0.006. State in-lieu payments for FY 2018 are projected to increase 1.0 percent from FY 2017. The State in-lieu payments for FY 2019 are projected to increase 1.5 percent from FY 2018.

## PROJECTS

The proceeds to be received from the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds are to be applied (i) to pay costs of transit-related capital projects and (ii) to pay costs related to the Series 2018 Bonds.

TriMet expects to finance all or a portion of the costs of certain transit projects and transit supportive services described below with proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds. These capital projects represent a portion of the projects in TriMet's Capital Improvement Program ("CIP") for FYs 2017 through 2019. Other transit-related capital projects may be substituted for any of these projects.

<b>Project Summary</b>	<b>Estimated Bond Proceeds (In Millions)</b>
Replacement of Fixed Route Buses	\$ 45
Powell Garage	53
Replacement of Type VI Light Rail Vehicles	30
Division Transit	6
4 <sup>th</sup> Bus Base Facility	34
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$168</b>

## ESTIMATED APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

The estimated application of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds are as follows:

### Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds

<b>Sources of Funds</b>	
Par amount	\$148,245,000.00
Net original issue premium	20,264,654.55
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>\$168,509,654.55</b>
<b>Uses of Funds</b>	
Project Costs	\$168,000,000.00
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	509,654.55
<b>Total uses</b>	<b>\$168,509,654.55</b>

(1) Costs of issuance include underwriters' discount, trustee fees, legal fees, municipal advisory fees, printing and other expenses.

## DEBT INFORMATION

### Long-Term Debt

TriMet has a number of long-term debt issues outstanding.

*Senior Lien Bonds.* TriMet has seven series of bonds Outstanding that are Senior Lien Bonds payable from and secured by a pledge of Specified Tax Revenues on parity with the pledge that will secure the Series 2018 Bonds. As presented in Table 3 below, those Senior Lien Bonds were outstanding as of May 1, 2018 in the aggregate principal amount of \$323,140,000.

*FFGA Bonds with a Subordinate Lien on Specified Tax Revenues.* TriMet has issued one series of FFGA Bonds: \$125,000,000 was outstanding as of May 1, 2018. The 2013 FFGA Bonds are payable from all legally available funds of TriMet, and are secured by: (i) a first lien on amounts received by TriMet under a FFGA between TriMet and the Federal Transit Administration for the PMLR; and (ii) a second lien on the Specified Tax Revenues. The 2013 FFGA Bond documents obligate the Trustee to set aside Excess Specified Tax Revenues to pay the interest on the 2013 FFGA Bonds after the Trustee sets aside Specified Tax Revenues to pay Senior Lien Bonds, and before the Trustee sends any remaining Excess Specified Tax Revenues to TriMet. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS—Subordinate Debt."

*Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds.* TriMet has three series of Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds outstanding; \$232,435,000 aggregate principal amount of those bonds were outstanding as of May 1, 2018. The Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds are not secured by the Specified Tax Revenues or the Trust Estate, and are payable only from federal grant funds payable to TriMet under Section 5307 of Title 49 of the U.S. Code.

**TABLE 3**  
**TRIMET'S OUTSTANDING LONG-TERM DEBT – AS OF MAY 1, 2018**

	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>Final Maturity Date</u>	<u>Original Principal Amount</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
<b>Bonds Secured by Specified Tax Revenues</b>				
Senior Lien Bonds				
Series 2009A and 2009B	10/27/09	09/01/33	\$ 49,550,000	\$ 15,910,000
Series 2012A	08/30/12	09/01/22 <sup>(1)</sup>	93,290,000	13,670,000
Series 2015A and 2015B	09/09/15	09/01/40	134,590,000	121,685,000
Series 2016A	05/11/16	09/01/37	74,800,000	74,445,000
Series 2017A	02/22/17	09/01/41	97,430,000	97,430,000
Subordinate Lien Bonds				
2013 FFGA Bonds	03/07/13	11/01/19	\$ 325,000,000	\$ 125,000,000
<b>Total Bonds Secured by Specified Tax Revenues</b>			<b>\$ 774,660,000</b>	<b>\$ 448,140,000</b>
<b>Bonds Not Secured by Specified Tax Revenues</b>				
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A	06/30/11	10/01/27	\$ 142,380,000	\$ 42,520,000
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2017A	08/30/17	09/01/21 <sup>(1)</sup>	76,015,000	76,015,000
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A	02/06/18	10/01/34	113,900,000	113,900,000
<b>Total Bonds Not Secured by Specified Tax Revenues</b>			<b>\$ 332,295,000</b>	<b>\$ 232,435,000</b>
<b>Total Long Term Debt</b>			<b>\$1,106,955,000</b>	<b>\$ 680,575,000</b>

(1) Reflects latest of the undefeased maturities.

Source: TriMet.

### Future Debt Plans

TriMet anticipates issuing \$300 million or more of Senior Lien Bonds between FYs 2019 and 2026, depending upon the level of external funding from federal, state, and local sources available to fund the CIP.

TriMet may issue additional bonds, which could include Senior Lien Bonds and grant anticipation bonds, to finance its regional projects that are under development and are dependent on additional levels of approval.

TriMet may also issue refunding bonds to achieve debt service savings.

### DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The debt service requirements on the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, and the interest of the 2013 FFGA Bonds are summarized in Table 4.

**TABLE 4**  
**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS SECURED BY SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES<sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

Fiscal Year	Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds	Series 2018 Bonds		Total Senior Lien Debt Service	Interest Payments on FFGA Bonds	Total Debt Service
		Principal	Interest			
2019	\$ 28,422,310	\$ 0	\$ 4,955,333	\$ 33,377,643	\$ 3,500,000	\$ 36,877,643
2020	23,957,710	1,415,000	7,078,950	32,451,660	825,000	33,276,660
2021	23,819,035	1,620,000	7,010,150	32,449,185		32,449,185
2022	23,827,660	1,695,000	6,927,275	32,449,935		32,449,935
2023	23,817,648	1,795,000	6,840,025	32,452,673		32,452,673
2024	23,864,897	1,835,000	6,749,275	32,449,172		32,449,172
2025	23,807,684	1,990,000	6,653,650	32,451,334		32,451,334
2026	23,800,059	2,100,000	6,551,400	32,451,459		32,451,459
2027	23,858,459	2,145,000	6,445,275	32,448,734		32,448,734
2028	23,794,859	2,325,000	6,333,525	32,453,384		32,453,384
2029	23,791,359	2,445,000	6,214,275	32,450,634		32,450,634
2030	23,784,484	2,580,000	6,088,650	32,453,134		32,453,134
2031	23,942,258	2,550,000	5,960,400	32,452,658		32,452,658
2032	23,938,973	2,680,000	5,829,650	32,448,623		32,448,623
2033	21,232,954	5,595,000	5,622,775	32,450,729		32,450,729
2034	21,269,104	5,845,000	5,336,775	32,450,879		32,450,879
2035	17,774,800	2,335,000	5,132,275	25,242,075		25,242,075
2036	17,765,063	2,460,000	5,012,400	25,237,463		25,237,463
2037	17,767,881	2,585,000	4,886,275	25,239,156		25,239,156
2038	17,775,888	2,710,000	4,753,900	25,239,788		25,239,788
2039	11,528,350	9,215,000	4,496,200	25,239,550		25,239,550
2040	11,527,100	9,645,000	4,065,125	25,237,225		25,237,225
2041	11,528,375	10,140,000	3,570,500	25,238,875		25,238,875
2042	6,729,125	1,530,000	3,278,750	11,537,875		11,537,875
2043		8,510,000	3,027,750	11,537,750		11,537,750
2044		8,945,000	2,591,375	11,536,375		11,536,375
2045		9,385,000	2,152,300	11,537,300		11,537,300
2046		9,825,000	1,711,250	11,536,250		11,536,250
2047		10,290,000	1,249,350	11,539,350		11,539,350
2048		10,775,000	765,600	11,540,600		11,540,600
2049		11,280,000	259,075	11,539,075		11,539,075
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$493,326,035</b>	<b>\$148,245,000</b>	<b>\$147,549,508</b>	<b>\$789,120,543</b>	<b>\$ 4,325,000</b>	<b>\$793,445,543</b>

(1) Does not reflect debt service on defeased borrowings. Also does not reflect principal payments on TriMet’s outstanding 2013 FFGA Bonds that are payable from all legally available funds of TriMet, and are secured by a second lien on the Specified Tax Revenues. TriMet expects to pay principal of the 2013 FFGA Bonds from amounts TriMet receives under the FFGA. TriMet expects to pay interest on the 2013 FFGA Bonds from the Excess of Specified Tax Revenues. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SENIOR LIEN BONDS—Subordinate Debt.”

(2) Interest payments are rounded up to the nearest dollar. Totals may not add due to rounding.

Source: TriMet.

## CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

### Economy of Tri-County Area and the State

The Series 2018 Bonds are secured by a pledge of the Specified Tax Revenues, which include payroll taxes and self-employment taxes assessed by TriMet. The level of payroll taxes and self-employment taxes collected at any time is dependent upon the level of employment and wages paid. As a result, any substantial deterioration in the level of employment within the Tri-County Area could have a material adverse impact upon the level of payroll taxes and self-employment taxes received by TriMet and therefore upon the ability of TriMet to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds. For information regarding demographic and employment information within the Tri-County Area, see APPENDIX G—“DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.”

## **Seismic or Other Disaster**

The State of Oregon is located in an area of seismic activity along the Pacific coast. The scientific consensus is that the State of Oregon and the Pacific Northwest region is subject to periodic great earthquakes along the Cascadia Subduction Zone, a large fault that runs offshore from Northern California to British Columbia. Geologists are predicting the Pacific Northwest is due for a major earthquake (magnitude 8.7 to 9.1). Such an earthquake would cause widespread damage to structures and infrastructure in western Oregon and the Tri-County Area, and total damage in coastal areas inundated by a possible accompanying tsunami. Other disasters in the Tri-County Area could be caused by any number of factors including climate change, terrorism, or human error. Any disaster could adversely affect the economy of the Tri-County Area and have a material adverse impact on TriMet's operations and Specified Tax Revenues collected. TriMet cannot predict the potential effect of such events on the financial condition of TriMet or on TriMet's ability to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

## **Cybersecurity**

Cybersecurity incidents could result from unintentional events, or from deliberate attacks by unauthorized entities or individuals attempting to gain access to TriMet's systems technology for the purposes of misappropriating assets or information or causing operational disruption and damage. To reduce and mitigate the risk of business operations impact and/or damage from cybersecurity incidents, TriMet has invested in multiple forms of cybersecurity and operational safeguards, including adopting a Cyber Security Policy (the "Cyber Policy") to support, maintain, and secure critical infrastructure and data systems, manage risk, and improve cybersecurity event detection and remediation. TriMet's Information Technology Department has established a cybersecurity team to work across all TriMet departments to implement the Cyber Policy, which is reviewed on an annual basis.

TriMet has also appointed a Manager of Information Security, who is responsible for identifying, evaluating, responding, and reporting on information security risks in a manner that meets compliance and regulatory requirements, and aligns with and supports the cybersecurity risk posture of TriMet.

While TriMet cybersecurity and operational safeguards are periodically tested, no assurances can be given by TriMet that such measures will ensure against all potential cybersecurity threats and attacks, and accompanying disruptions and costs. In order to offset some of the potential financial costs and risks associated with a breach, TriMet also procured a cyber-liability insurance policy from Beazley Insurance.

## **Bankruptcy Currently Not Authorized**

TriMet is currently not authorized under Oregon state law to file Chapter 9 municipal bankruptcy. Although TriMet is not aware of any active discussion by Oregon lawmakers regarding this issue, the Oregon Legislative Assembly could authorize TriMet to file for Chapter 9 municipal bankruptcy in the future.

## **Federal Funding**

TriMet relies on federal grants, among other sources, for certain capital projects. Congress establishes the legal authority for federal funding of transit programs through authorizing legislation. Each year Congress needs to pass legislation, which when signed by the President, appropriates funds for agencies such as the Federal Transit Administration and the Department of Transportation, which distribute federal funding. On December 4, 2015, Congress enacted the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (the "FAST Act"). The FAST Act authorizes approximately \$305 billion in federal



highway and transit spending over five years for transportation projects. TriMet cannot predict whether long term funding will be approved in the future and of what that approval will consist.

### **Loss of Tax Exemption**

As discussed under “TAX MATTERS,” interest on the Series 2018 Bonds could become includable in federal gross income, possibly from the date of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, as a result of acts or omissions of TriMet subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds.

### **Failure to Maintain Credit Ratings**

Certain rating agencies have assigned ratings to TriMet’s Series 2018 Bonds. The ratings issued reflect only the views of such rating agencies. Any explanation of the significance of these ratings should be obtained from the respective rating agencies. TriMet undertakes no responsibility to maintain its current credit ratings on the Series 2018 Bonds or to oppose any downward revision, suspension or withdrawal. See “RATINGS” herein. There is no assurance current TriMet ratings will continue for any given period or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if, in the respective judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings could be expected to have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2018 Bonds.

### **Secondary Market**

There can be no guarantee that there will be a secondary market for the Series 2018 Bonds or, if a secondary market exists, that the Series 2018 Bonds can be sold for any particular price. Occasionally, because of general market conditions or because of adverse developments or economic prospects connected with a particular issue, secondary trading practices in connection with a particular issue are suspended or terminated. Additionally, prices of issues for which a market is being made will depend upon then prevailing circumstances. Such prices could be substantially different from the original purchase price.

### **Initiative and Referendum**

The State Constitution reserves to the (1) people of the State the initiative power to amend the State constitution or to enact State legislation by placing measures on the statewide general election ballot for consideration by the voters and the referendum power to approve or reject at an election certain acts passed by the Legislative Assembly, and (2) voters in the TriMet District the initiative and referendum power as to legislation of TriMet. From time to time, initiatives and referenda affecting the collection of Specified Tax Revenues or the operations of TriMet could be adopted. See APPENDIX A—“TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON—Initiative and Referendum Process.”

## **LITIGATION**

To the knowledge of TriMet, there is no litigation pending or threatened which would in any way (i) restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds or (ii) question the validity of the Series 2018 Bonds or the authority of TriMet to make principal and interest payments or to collect Specified Tax Revenues to pay the Series 2018 Bonds.

TriMet is a defendant in various legal actions resulting from normal transit operations. Although the outcome of such actions cannot presently be determined, it is the opinion of TriMet’s management

and legal counsel that settlement of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on TriMet's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Opinion of Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to TriMet, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed for taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2018. In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel has relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by TriMet in connection with the Series 2018 Bonds, and Bond Counsel has assumed compliance by TriMet with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel to TriMet, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is exempt from State of Oregon personal income tax.

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, or the ownership or disposition thereof, except as stated above. Bond Counsel renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update, revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any action thereafter taken or not taken, any fact or circumstance that may thereafter come to its attention, any change in law or interpretation thereof that may thereafter occur, or for any other reason. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the consequence of any of the events described in the preceding sentence or the likelihood of their occurrence. In addition, Bond Counsel expresses no opinion on the effect of any action taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel regarding federal, state or local tax matters, including, without limitation, exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

### **Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants**

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2018 Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2018 Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. TriMet has covenanted to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

## **Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences**

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2018 Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2018 Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2018 Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

### **Original Issue Discount**

“Original issue discount” (“OID”) is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated maturity of a Series 2018 Bond (excluding certain “qualified stated interest” that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the “issue price” of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2018 Bonds of that maturity was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of Series 2018 Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Bond Counsel further is of the opinion that, for any Series 2018 Bonds having OID (a “Discount Bond”), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner’s adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Series 2018 Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of Discount Bonds.

### **Bond Premium**

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2018 Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2018 Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain “qualified stated interest” that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes “bond premium” on that Series 2018 Bond (a “Premium Bond”). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a

Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Information reporting requirements apply to interest paid on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2018 Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification," or if the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2018 Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

### **Miscellaneous**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds under federal or state law or otherwise prevent beneficial owners of the Series 2018 Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. In addition, such legislation or actions (whether currently proposed, proposed in the future, or enacted) and such decisions could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2018 Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2018 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## **UNDERWRITING**

The Series 2018 Bonds are being purchased for reoffering J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. (collectively, the "Underwriters"). The Contract of Purchase provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Series 2018 Bonds, if any are purchased. The purchase price of

the Series 2018 Bonds is \$168,279,478.39, which is equal to the principal amount of the Series 2018 Bonds (\$148,245,000.00), plus net original issue premium of \$20,264,654.55 and less an Underwriters' discount of \$230,176.16. The obligation to make such purchase is subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the Contract of Purchase, the approval of certain legal matters by counsel and certain other conditions. The Underwriters reserve the right to join with dealers and other underwriters in offering the Series 2018 Bonds to the public. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2018 Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Series 2018 Bonds to investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside front cover page hereof. The Underwriters may change the public offering prices from time to time.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the Series 2018 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement (if applicable to this transaction), each of CS&Co. and LPL will purchase Series 2018 Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Series 2018 Bonds that such firm sells.

## **RATINGS**

The Series 2018 Bonds have received ratings of "Aaa," "AAA," and "AAA" by Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Kroll Bond Rating Agency, respectively. Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Moody's Investors Service, Inc., 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York, 10007; S&P Global Ratings, 55 Water Street, New York, New York, 10004; and Kroll Bond Rating Agency, 845 Third Avenue, New York, New York, 10022. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that any such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency concerned, if in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2018 Bonds.

## **THE TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., San Francisco, California, serves as Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. The obligations of the Trustee are described in the Indenture. The Trustee has undertaken only those duties and obligations that are expressly set forth in the Indenture. The Trustee has not independently passed upon the validity of the Series 2018 Bonds, the security of the payment therefore, the value or condition of any assets pledged to the payment thereof, the adequacy of the provisions for such payment, the status for federal or state income tax purposes of the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds, or the investment quality of the Series 2018 Bonds. Except for the contents in this section, the Trustee has not reviewed or participated in the preparation of this Official Statement and has assumed no responsibility for the nature, content, accuracy or completeness of the information included in this Official Statement. The Trustee will also act as the paying agent and registrar for the Series 2018 Bonds.

## **MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

TriMet has retained Ross Financial, San Francisco, California as Municipal Advisor in connection with the authorization and issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds. The Municipal Advisor's fee is contingent on closing of the Series 2018 Bonds.

## **LEGALITY**

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Portland, Oregon, Bond Counsel to TriMet, will render an opinion with respect to the validity and enforceability of the Series 2018 Bonds and the Indenture. Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP from time to time represents the Underwriters on unrelated transactions. The form of the opinion of Bond Counsel appears as Appendix C to this Official Statement. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for TriMet by Shelley Devine, General Counsel to TriMet, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP, Portland, Oregon. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP from time to time represents TriMet in certain other bond matters.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

TriMet has covenanted for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2018 Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data (the “Annual Disclosure Report”) by not later than nine months following the end of TriMet’s FY and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain listed events. The Annual Disclosure Report and the notices of certain listed events are to be filed by TriMet with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Annual Disclosure Report and in notices of events is to be listed in an agreement (the “Continuing Disclosure Certificate”) to be executed and delivered by TriMet as a condition to the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds. The form of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate is included in this Official Statement as Appendix D. These covenants are being made by TriMet to assist the Underwriters in complying with the Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), as amended (17 CFR Part 240, § 240.15c2-12) (the “Rule”).

TriMet did not timely file certain annual financial information for FY 2017. That information was filed with the MSRB on April 12, 2018 but was not accompanied by a timely failure to file notice. Other than as noted in this paragraph, TriMet believes that in the previous five years it has not failed to comply, in all material respects, with any previous continuing disclosure undertakings under the Rule.

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between TriMet and the purchasers or holders of any of the Series 2018 Bonds. Any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of TriMet, since the date hereof.

## **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

At the time of the original delivery of and payment for the Series 2018 Bonds, TriMet will deliver a certificate of its Authorized Representative addressed to the Underwriters to the effect that Authorized Representative has examined this Official Statement and the financial and other data concerning TriMet contained herein and that, to the best of the Authorized Representative’s knowledge and belief, (i) this Official Statement, both as of its date and as of the date of delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, provided however, TriMet makes no representation regarding information in this Official Statement related to the Underwriters or the book entry system; and (ii) between the date of this Official Statement and the date of the delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds there has been no material adverse change in the affairs (financial or other), financial condition or results of operations of TriMet except as set forth in this Official Statement or an amendment thereto.



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## APPENDIX A

### TRI-COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION DISTRICT OF OREGON

*All capitalized terms used and not defined in this Appendix A shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the forepart of this Official Statement to which this Appendix A is attached. Unless otherwise specifically noted herein, source data for tables is provided by TriMet.*

#### General

TriMet is a municipal corporation established in 1969 under Oregon law, particularly ORS Chapter 267, to provide public transportation in the Portland, Oregon metropolitan area. TriMet’s service area covers approximately 533 square miles within Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas counties. See “Service Area” below.

#### Board of Directors

TriMet policy is set by a seven member Board of Directors. Board members are unpaid citizen volunteers appointed to four-year terms by the governor of the State and confirmed by the Oregon Senate. Each Board member represents a geographical district. Board members with expired terms serve until another member is appointed and confirmed.

**TABLE A-1  
TRIMET BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

<b>District No.</b>	<b>Director</b>	<b>Date of Original Appointment</b>	<b>Current Term Expiration</b>
1	Bruce Warner, President	February 20, 2012	February 19, 2020
2	Osvaldo “Ozzie” Gonzalez	June 1, 2018	May 31, 2022
3	Dr. Linda Simmons	December 14, 2016	May 31, 2019
4	Lori Irish Bauman	May 14, 2015	May 31, 2019
5	Kathy Wai	May 25, 2018	May 24, 2022
6	Travis Stovall	February 20, 2012	February 19, 2020
7	Keith Edwards	May 25, 2018	May 24, 2022

*Source:* TriMet.

#### Key Administrative Staff

*Doug Kelsey, General Manager*, was appointed General Manager of TriMet on March 6, 2018. Prior to becoming General Manager, Mr. Kelsey served as TriMet’s Chief Operating Officer. In that position, Doug was responsible for all operational and maintenance functions and IT, and chaired TriMet’s Capital Committee. Before joining TriMet, Mr. Kelsey served as COO at TransLink in Vancouver, B.C., and as president of its bus and rail companies. He coordinated transportation plans for the Vancouver Olympic and Paralympic Games and has supported strategic plans of other Olympic Games, including those in London and Sochi. Mr. Kelsey earned a bachelor’s degree in business administration from Principia College and also graduated from the CEO program at the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

*Shelley Devine, General Counsel*, oversees the Legal Department and advises the General Manager and the TriMet Board. Ms. Devine joined TriMet in 2008 as Senior Deputy General Counsel focusing on labor, employment and operations. Ms. Devine became General Counsel in March, 2014. Prior to joining TriMet, Ms. Devine served as legal counsel for two national companies headquartered in

Portland. Ms. Devine received a Bachelor's Degree in Journalism from the University of Oregon and a JD from the University of California, Berkeley.

*Dee Brookshire, MBA, CGFM, Executive Director, Finance and Administration*, oversees TriMet's financial services, budgets and grants administration, procurement, contracts administration, revenue operations, and risk management. Ms. Brookshire has more than 30 years' experience in public agency and private sector finance, including seven years as Chief Financial Officer for Sacramento Regional Transit District. Ms. Brookshire received a Bachelor's Degree from California State University, Sacramento, and a Masters of Business Administration from the University of Nevada, Reno. She joined TriMet in 2014.

*Nancy Young-Oliver, CPA, CISA, CFE, MBA, Director, Budget and Grants*, is responsible for grants administration and budgeting. Ms. Young-Oliver is a Certified Public Accountant and received a Masters of Business Administration degree from Portland State University. She has 19 years' experience in auditing and public accounting. She joined TriMet in 2015.

*Cara Fitzpatrick, CPA, CFE, Director, Financial Services*, oversees TriMet's Financial Services including accounting, cash management, investments, financial reporting, payroll services, and pension administration. Ms. Fitzpatrick received a Bachelor's Degree in Accounting from the University of Wisconsin, Madison. She joined TriMet in 2017 with more than 15 years' experience in auditing and accounting for and with public agencies, including Multnomah County and the City of Tigard.

### **Staff and Bargaining Units**

As of May 1, 2018, TriMet has approximately 2,614 union and 478 non-union full time and part time employees. Of these 1,355 are bus drivers and 216 are rail operators. Also employed are 725 maintenance personnel, of which 323 are for bus maintenance, 342 are for light rail facilities, trains and equipment and 60 are for other transit facilities. The Amalgamated Transit Union (the "ATU") represents TriMet's union employees.

On December 13, 2017, the ATU and TriMet negotiated a labor agreement that was retroactively effective from December 1, 2016 and runs through November 30, 2019 (the "2017 Agreement"). Under Oregon statutes, mass transit districts are subject to a no-strike provision and, while negotiating the current contract, TriMet operated under work rules existing in the contract which expired November 30, 2016. TriMet works under a statute that requires that an arbitrator determine the provisions of a disputed labor contract in the event that the parties are unable to agree.

### **Service Area**

TriMet provides a mass transit system to the more populous parts of Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas counties in Oregon (the "Tri-County Area"), which include the greater Portland metropolitan area. The portion of the Tri-County Area served by TriMet covers an area of approximately 533 square miles. The Tri-County Area contains a total population of approximately 1.8 million, approximately 40 percent of the population of the State of Oregon. The major cities in the TriMet service area are Portland, Oregon, with a 2017 population of 639,100; Gresham, Oregon, with a 2017 population of 109,820; and Beaverton, Oregon with a 2017 population of 95,685. See the economic and demographic information about the Tri-County Area in APPENDIX G—"DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION" and the TriMet service area map in the forepart of this Official Statement.

The three counties which comprise the Tri-County Area, Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas, are amongst the counties with the highest per capita personal income in Oregon. See APPENDIX G—"DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION."

## Operations

*Scope of Operations.* As of June 2017, TriMet's services included 79 bus lines, a 59-mile light rail system (known as the Metropolitan Area Express or "MAX") and a 14.7-mile, heavy rail commuter line (known as the Westside Express Service or "WES"). TriMet's 79 bus lines serve 17 major transit centers where buses and trains meet, and include 73 routes that connect with MAX light rail, the Portland Streetcar (which is owned by the City of Portland and described below), or TriMet's WES commuter rail line. TriMet's bus and MAX services are concentrated in downtown Portland along the Portland Transit Mall.

TriMet's passenger facilities include 1,084 bus shelters; 682 buses; 6,640 bus stops; 35 park-and-ride lots, with approximately 12,189 parking spaces; and 253 paratransit buses and 15 vans that provide door-to-door service as part of TriMet's current paratransit service ("LIFT") for passengers with disabilities unable to ride TriMet buses or MAX. TriMet's facilities also include approximately 1,800 bike parking spaces, including six bike-and-ride facilities with secure parking for 380 bicycles, 500 bike lockers and 900 bike rack spaces.

TriMet's MAX light rail system, a 59-mile system with five lines, includes 142 vehicles and 97 stations. The City of Portland owns and operates the Portland Streetcar system, which provides service in downtown Portland and inner Northwest and inner southwest Portland neighborhoods. The infrastructure of the Portland Streetcar is owned and financed by the City of Portland. TriMet does not pay for costs of capital construction related to the Portland Streetcar, however, through separate Master and Operating Agreements with the City of Portland, TriMet personnel provide assistance with the operation and maintenance of the Portland Streetcar. TriMet contributes approximately 60 percent of the operating costs, net of revenue, for the Portland Streetcar.

TriMet's Accessible Transportation Program or LIFT service is a shared-ride door-to-door public transportation service for people who are unable to use buses or MAX due to a disability. The LIFT service boundary is three-fourths of a mile beyond TriMet's bus and MAX lines. LIFT service operates during the same hours as bus and MAX services, generally 4:30 a.m. to 2:30 a.m., seven days a week.

The WES commuter rail line uses existing freight rail tracks to serve the cities of Beaverton, Tigard, Tualatin and Wilsonville along the I-5/Highway 217 corridor in the western part of TriMet's service area. WES trains are operated for TriMet by Portland & Western Railroad, Inc., (the "Railroad") a regional freight railroad company owned by Genesee & Wyoming Inc., on tracks owned by the Railroad. WES trains run approximately every 30 minutes, Monday through Friday, during the morning and afternoon rush hours.

The weighted average age of the fixed-route bus fleet is 8 years and the weighted average age of TriMet's light rail vehicles is 16 years. In FY 2017, TriMet operated 24.3 million fixed-route bus miles, 9.0 million light rail car miles, 0.1 million commuter rail miles and 8.9 million paratransit vehicle miles. TriMet's entire system is wheelchair accessible.

*Ridership.* Table A-2, below, shows ridership information during the period FY 2007 through FY 2017. Ridership declined from FY 2010 to FY 2014 as a result of service cuts implemented in response to the economic downturn during FY 2009 and FY 2010. Ridership began to increase in the final quarter of FY 2014 as restoration of service began to be implemented. The last segments of frequent service that were cut during the financial recession were fully restored in FY 2016. Based on TriMet surveys, 78 percent of its riders choose TriMet over driving.

**TABLE A-2**  
**TRIMET RIDERSHIP: FISCAL YEARS ENDED 2007-2017**  
**(000s)**

FY	Fixed Route Bus and Rail		Paratransit		System	
	Annual	Average Weekday	Annual	Average Weekday	Annual	Average Weekday
2007	96,918	310	1,084	3.7	98,002	314
2008	99,230	315	1,122	3.8	100,352	319
2009 <sup>(1)</sup>	101,467	323	1,088	3.7	102,555	327
2010 <sup>(2)</sup>	99,337	315	1,073	3.6	100,410	319
2011	100,003	318	1,064	3.6	101,067	322
2012	102,238	325	1,063	3.6	103,301	329
2013 <sup>(3)</sup>	99,247	316	1,038	3.6	100,285	320
2014 <sup>(3)</sup>	98,775	315	1,037	3.6	99,812	319
2015	100,711	321	1,042	3.6	101,753	325
2016	100,479	319	1,065	3.7	101,544	323
2017	97,969	312	1,018	3.5	98,986	315

(1) Includes WES commuter rail beginning February 2009.

(2) Ridership in FY 2010 decreased due to bus service reductions and regional employment, which was down 4.3 percent in FY 2010 compared to FY 2009.

(3) Ridership decreases in FY 2013 and FY 2014 were a result of the continued impact of service cuts and the elimination of the free rail zone. Ridership showed increases in the final quarter of FY 2014, as restoration of frequent service routes began to be implemented.

Source: TriMet.

### Revenue Sources

In FY 2017, total operating and non-operating revenue were derived from the following sources: approximately 60 percent from Specified Tax Revenues, 21 percent from passenger fares, 16 percent from state and federal operating grants and 3 percent from other sources such as advertising, payments for contracted operations, and interest earnings. See APPENDIX B—“AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016.” Fares increased at a higher rate than Specified Tax Revenues in the last ten years.

TriMet has the authority to raise certain kinds of additional revenues without State legislation, but TriMet’s actions may be referable. See “Initiative and Referendum Process—Local Measures” below.

In July 2017 the Oregon legislature adopted a new statewide wage withholding tax (the “Statewide Transit Tax”) to fund public transit, including TriMet. Beginning July 1, 2018 nearly every employer in Oregon is required to withhold and remit to the State 0.1% (one-tenth of one percent) of an employee’s wages. The Oregon Department of Transportation estimates that this new Statewide Transit Tax will provide an additional \$40 million annually to TriMet after the first year (due to the timing of collection and subsequent distribution of the tax revenues). The Statewide Transit Tax is not part of the Specified Tax Revenues.

### Capital Improvements

*Capital Program Committee.* TriMet’s capital planning process was redesigned in FY 2015 with the establishment of the Capital Program Committee (the “CPC”) whose primary function is to assist the General Manager in the development and management of the Capital Improvement Program (the “CIP”).

The CPC is comprised of TriMet’s ten executive team members plus the Chief Information Officer and, under the General Manager’s authority, is responsible for managing and administering TriMet’s CIP. The CPC meets monthly and is chaired by the Chief Operating Officer with the Director of Capital Projects serving as vice-chair.

The CPC reviews, evaluates and recommends projects and upon approval and addition to the CIP, monitors the progress of the overall program of projects both within their respective divisions and as a group, the progress of the TriMet-wide CIP. If projects are stalled or delayed, funding may be shifted to other projects to keep as many going forward to completion as possible throughout the year.

*Capital Improvement Program.* The current five-year CIP contains approximately 147 projects with an estimated total cost of \$1.36 billion. Significant near term projects over \$25 million include the Division Bus Rapid Transit (in August 2015 the FTA approved commencement of project development), Southwest Corridor High Capacity Transit, replacement of an additional 77 buses in early 2016 and 40 plus bus replacements or additions (for new service) scheduled for every year thereafter for the next four years, planning for the expansion of the MAX Red Line to Fairplex, completion of the electronic fare system to allow for a phase out of paper tickets and implementation of a new way to pay fares, renovation of the Powell Garage and LIFT relocation, improvements to the fiber optic network and CCTV camera installations. Several of the projects listed assume additional external funding from local and federal sources that are not yet approved.

The CIP classifies projects within nine categories including system expansion programs; transit security and safety programs; infrastructure programs; facilities programs; fleet programs; equipment programs; information technology programs; planning/studies programs; or other programs.

Cost estimates are provided over a five-year time horizon within which the first year of the five-year plan is the adopted Capital Budget for the current FY. The CPC is in the process of expanding the time horizon of the CIP to provide thirty-five year projections on known replacement programs such as vehicle replacements and infrastructure rehabilitation.

Table A-3, below, provides a summary of TriMet’s five-year CIP.

**TABLE A-3  
TRIMET CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN (CIP SUMMARY)**

<b>PROJECTS</b>	<b>FY 2018</b>	<b>FY 2019</b>	<b>FY 2020</b>	<b>FY 2021</b>	<b>FY 2022</b>	<b>5 Year Total</b>
System Expansion	\$51,385,946	\$73,833,307	\$95,212,799	\$58,851,306	\$461,890,796 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$741,174,154
Fleet	46,740,265	53,849,654	48,767,582	39,161,561	48,130,668	236,649,730
Infrastructure	29,844,960	29,581,784	38,980,991	34,011,718	20,197,467	152,616,920
Facility	23,500,993	20,237,136	35,442,563	30,548,972	17,829,006	127,558,670
Transit Security & Safety	25,509,689	14,139,492	7,658,603	1,900,572	1,250,000	50,458,356
Information Technology	27,761,092	6,671,892	3,888,301	2,373,991	2,309,098	43,004,374
Equipment	4,208,620	1,569,377	1,933,314	1,588,604	1,100,187	10,400,102
Other	1,509,785	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	2,509,785
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$210,461,350</b>	<b>\$200,132,642</b>	<b>\$232,134,153</b>	<b>\$168,686,724</b>	<b>\$552,957,222</b>	<b>\$1,364,372,091</b>

(1) Dependent upon external funding for Southwest Corridor Project.

Source: TriMet.

TriMet’s capital budget for the FY 2019 includes but is not limited to the following major expenditures:

4th Bus Base Facility .....	\$34.0 million
Fixed Route Expansion Low Floor Buses .....	35.2
Powell Master Plan .....	30.4
Southwest Corridor Project.....	29.5
Portland-Milwaukie Light Rail Transit.....	24.2
Division Transit Project .....	19.4
Electronic Fare System .....	10.8
Low-No Zero Emission Bus Project.....	6.7
ATP – LIFT Vehicle Replacements & Expansion .....	6.5
Cleveland Crew Room Renovation .....	5.4
Network ReDesign.....	4.1
Elevator End of Life Replacement/Refurbishment.....	3.5
MOW Track & Structures Replacement.....	3.4
CCTV Cameras (Vehicle Borne) .....	3.2
<b>Total:</b>	<u>\$216.3 million</u>

### Debt Management

It is the policy of TriMet to adhere to sound debt issuance practices, including a commitment to long-term capital and financial planning, full and timely repayment of all borrowings; to achieve the lowest practical cost of borrowing commensurate with prudent level of risk; and to maintain access to capital markets through preserving and enhancing the quality of TriMet’s borrowings.

TriMet has not defaulted on any bonds and has not used bond proceeds to pay operating costs. TriMet’s Board adopted Resolution 18-01-02 approving the most recent version of the Debt Management Policy on January 24, 2018. The policy includes the following guidelines:

- TriMet may issue long-term or short-term debt. When debt is issued to finance capital acquisitions, the term of debt should not exceed the estimated useful life of the asset being financed up to a maximum term of 35 years.
- Annual debt service on Senior Lien Payroll Tax and Full Faith and Credit Bonds are limited as a percentage of projected continuing revenues. TriMet’s policy is to limit annual debt service on its Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Lease payments and Full Faith and Credit Bonds to below 6.0 percent of its projected annual continuing revenues.
- The method of sale will be determined in consultation with TriMet’s independent municipal advisor, with the objective of providing TriMet with the lowest overall cost of financing and most efficient market access.

TriMet’s Debt Management Policy is subject to change at any time by Board action.

### Audits

The Oregon Municipal Audit Law (ORS 297.405 to 297.555, as amended) requires an audit and examination to be made of the accounts and financial affairs of every municipal corporation at least annually. Unless the municipality elects to have the audit performed by the State Division of Audits, the audit must be performed by accountants whose names are included on the roster prepared by the State Board of Accountancy.

TriMet's audits for the FYs ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 were performed by Moss Adams LLP, Portland, Oregon (the "Auditor"). A copy of the financial statements and supplementary information for June 30, 2017 and 2016, with the Auditor's report therein, is included in Appendix B. The Auditor was not engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. The Auditor has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement. TriMet did not request the Auditor to consent to inclusion of its reports for FYs ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 in this Official Statement.

## **Budgeting Process**

TriMet prepares an annual budget in accordance with provisions of the Oregon Local Budget Law (ORS Chapter 294, as amended) ("Oregon Budget Law"), which provides procedures for the preparation, presentation, administration and appraisal of budgets. During the months from November through April of each year, TriMet staff develops a proposed budget under the supervision of the Executive Director of Finance and Administration. Oregon Budget Law requires a balanced budget.

The budget process begins with TriMet's forecast of revenues and expenditures. The forecast is for a period of at least ten years. The Executive Director of Finance and Administration presents the forecast results, assumptions and major financial issues to the General Manager. The General Manager decides which revenue and expenditure measures TriMet will pursue and the level of capital and operating funding in the upcoming budget year. Approval of the budget requires a majority vote of the Board.

The approved budget must be submitted to the Multnomah County Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission (the "TSCC") by May 15 of each year. The TSCC reviews the budget and holds a public hearing. Prior to the public hearing, a notice of hearing is published. Publication is governed by strict time and mode requirements. At the hearing, members of TriMet's Board and senior management answer TSCC questions on the budget and other major issues affecting TriMet. TriMet's budget must be certified and approved by the TSCC prior to adoption by the Board. Final adoption of the annual budget and appropriation of funds by the Board must occur no later than June 30 each year. Supplemental budgets, if required, are considered and adopted by the same process as the regular budget, including public hearing and notice requirements and certification by the TSCC. During the course of the FY, interfund transfers and changes and reductions in spending may be made with approval of the Board and do not require formal budget amendments or supplements.

## **Fiscal Year 2018 and 2019 Budgets**

The budget for TriMet's FY 2018 (the "FY 2018 Budget") adopted by the Board May 24, 2017, focuses on safety, improving service, operating and maintaining the existing transit system and continued commitment to strengthen pension reserves.

The budget for TriMet's FY 2019 (the "FY 2019 Budget") adopted by the Board May 23, 2018, continues to focus on safety, improving service, operating and maintaining the existing transit system and continued commitment to strengthen pension reserves.

TriMet's adopted budgets for FY 2018 and FY 2019 are summarized in Table A-5. The beginning fund balance shown in the FY 2019 Budget is based on a projection of revenues and expenditures for FY 2018. Estimated FY 2018 year-end unrestricted fund balance is \$174,110,434.

**TABLE A-5  
TRIMET ADOPTED BUDGETS**

	<b>FY 2018 General Fund Operating Account Budget</b>	<b>FY 2019 General Fund Operating Account Budget<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Resources</b>		
Beginning fund balance <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 435,376,715	\$ 661,821,294
<b>Operating revenues</b>		
Passenger	120,150,000	113,100,000
Other	19,672,313	20,454,193
<b>Total operating revenue</b>	<b>139,822,313</b>	<b>133,554,193</b>
<b>Tax revenue</b>		
Employer payroll	345,813,668	370,702,761
Self-employed	18,770,870	19,567,280
Employee payroll <sup>(3)</sup>	-	18,044,000
State "in-lieu"	1,507,006	2,114,621
<b>Total tax revenue</b>	<b>366,091,544</b>	<b>410,428,662</b>
<b>Other revenue</b>		
Federal operating grants	87,442,283	92,707,042
State operating grants	1,249,657	1,993,678
Local operating grants	1,197,737	1,220,869
Interest	577,875	1,984,970
Miscellaneous	4,125,114	3,993,625
<b>Total other revenue</b>	<b>94,592,666</b>	<b>101,900,184</b>
<b>Total operating resources (excluding beginning Fund balance)</b>	<b>600,506,523</b>	<b>645,883,039</b>
Capital Program Contributions/Resources	56,918,657	55,739,844
Light Rail Program Resources	100,000,000	65,664,144
Other Non-Operating Resources	6,595,892	10,976,449
Bond Proceeds	-	-
<b>Total resources</b>	<b>1,199,397,787</b>	<b>1,440,084,770</b>
<b>Expenditures</b>		
Office of the General Manager	1,834,723	2,979,505
Public Affairs	15,932,905	16,704,821
Safety & Security	25,314,520	30,377,644
Information Technology	12,275,646	14,339,133
Finance & Administration	20,253,953	20,819,136
Labor Relations & Human Resources	4,521,453	5,291,774
Legal Services	2,236,196	2,371,088
Operations	354,473,652	405,934,781
Capital Projects	4,349,593	5,548,378
Debt Service	139,587,854	148,093,957
Regional Fund Exchanges	5,500,000	4,786,635
OPEB & Pension UAAL	48,385,376	51,066,768
<b>Total</b>	<b>634,665,870</b>	<b>708,313,620</b>
Contingency	23,880,963	21,249,408
Pass Through Requirements	6,595,892	10,976,449
Capital Programs	203,085,564	265,793,280
Light Rail Programs	-	-
Project Interim Financing	-	-
Ending Fund Balance	331,169,498	433,752,013
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>\$ 1,199,397,787</b>	<b>\$ 1,440,084,770</b>

(1) Budget, authorized by the Board on May 23, 2018.

(2) Budgeted beginning fund balance is updated annually in the budget process to reflect the most recent projections, thus budgeted beginning fund balance for FY 2019 is not equal to budgeted ending fund balance for FY 2018.

(3) Described elsewhere in this Official Statement as receipts from the Statewide Transit Tax.

Source: TriMet.



## Financial Tables

TriMet's historical financial data including combining balance sheets and statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net assets are shown in Tables A-6 and A-7. The historical financial data shown in Tables A-6 and A-7 were derived from TriMet's audited financial statements for FYs 2013 through 2017.

**TABLE A-6**  
**SUMMARY OF TRIMET STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION**  
**FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(\$000s)**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>Assets</b>					
<b>Current Assets (unrestricted)</b>					
Cash & cash equivalents	\$ 69,841	\$ 111,620	\$ 56,522	\$ 58,590	\$ 77,321
Investments	19,729	-	11,359	4,323	28,845
Taxes & other receivables	86,725	92,552	88,342	98,560	103,510
Grants receivable	9,924	1,647	24,843	40,125	16,636
Prepaid expenses	4,821	7,676	12,483	10,205	7,668
<b>Current Assets (restricted) <sup>(1)</sup></b>					
Cash & cash equivalents	75,345	93,456	32,796	57,740	90,580
Investments	387,962	222,857	151,283	102,463	120,220
Taxes & other receivables	377	75	656	204	160
Grants receivable	101,166	2,308	3,508	100,658	101,136
Prepaid expenses	1,252	1,203	1,033	724	638
Prepaid lease	4,352	674	10,956	5,051	-
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	761,494	534,068	393,781	478,643	546,714
<b>Capital Assets</b>					
Land and other	223,287	229,964	232,347	231,713	232,785
Construction in progress	657,651	944,701	1,126,782	99,121	125,422
Property & equipment	2,842,742	2,909,073	2,950,866	4,121,284	4,157,256
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,171,026)	(1,229,213)	(1,298,485)	(1,407,732)	(1,518,062)
<b>Net Capital Assets</b>	2,552,654	2,854,525	3,011,510	3,044,386	2,997,401
Prepaid lease expenses	102,659	85,836	80,141	67,840	71,424
Long-term restricted lease deposit	40,788	43,156	35,376	-	-
Materials, supplies & other	21,557	23,159	26,572	32,765	39,059
Other assets	5,455	5,386	1,836	1,792	1,659
<b>Total Assets</b>	3,484,607	3,546,130	3,549,216	3,625,426	3,656,257
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>					
Unamortized loss on pension assets	35,310	49,590	55,545	80,070	55,574
Unamortized loss on refunded debt	883	670	419	6,740	5,928
<b>Total deferred outflows of resources</b>	36,193	50,260	55,964	86,810	61,502
<b>Total assets and deferred outflows of resources</b>	<u>\$3,520,800</u>	<u>\$3,596,390</u>	<u>\$3,605,180</u>	<u>\$3,712,236</u>	<u>\$3,717,759</u>

[Table continued on next page]

**TABLE A-6**  
**SUMMARY OF TRIMET STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION**  
**FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(\$000s)**

[Table continued from prior page]

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>					
<b>Current liabilities (unrestricted)</b>					
Accounts payable	\$ 15,028	\$ 22,510	\$ 16,481	\$ 24,300	\$ 27,835
Accrued payroll	25,811	26,664	24,917	19,322	20,579
Current portion of non-current liabilities	12,890	7,957	8,195	6,881	6,021
Unearned revenue	12,457	17,056	18,794	12,921	12,468
<b>Current liabilities (restricted)</b>					
Accounts payable	41,988	57,799	10,262	10,463	4,075
Current portion of long-term debt	17,792	18,539	19,349	111,533	101,040
Unearned revenue	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Unearned capital project revenue	152,676	152,836	35,839	12,398	12,474
Other accrued liabilities	9,266	6,988	6,732	6,725	8,065
Unearned lease revenue, current portion	4,352	674	10,956	5,051	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<u>293,260</u>	<u>312,023</u>	<u>152,525</u>	<u>210,594</u>	<u>193,557</u>
<b>Noncurrent liabilities</b>					
Long-term debt	751,883	713,746	685,783	651,628	639,675
Unearned lease revenue	16,681	16,007	5,051	-	-
Long-term lease liability	81,390	66,967	65,727	55,914	59,321
Net pension liability	239,210	186,470	177,449	201,973	151,504
Other postemployment benefits liability	355,793	430,867	475,009	520,615	563,846
Other long-term liabilities	9,749	12,472	12,101	13,681	14,399
<b>Total noncurrent liabilities</b>	<u>1,454,706</u>	<u>1,426,529</u>	<u>1,421,120</u>	<u>1,443,811</u>	<u>1,428,745</u>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>1,747,966</u>	<u>1,738,552</u>	<u>1,573,645</u>	<u>1,654,405</u>	<u>1,622,302</u>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>					
Unamortized gain on pension investments	29,341	67,914	62,186	49,295	54,583
Unamortized gain on leases	20,517	19,444	18,370	17,312	16,370
<b>Total deferred inflows of resources</b>	<u>49,858</u>	<u>87,358</u>	<u>80,556</u>	<u>66,607</u>	<u>70,953</u>
<b>Net Position</b>					
Net investment in capital assets	1,867,361	2,214,210	2,416,392	2,502,486	2,509,481
Restricted	306,174	40,171	52,216	11,296	35,892
Unrestricted	(450,559)	(483,901)	(517,629)	(522,558)	(520,869)
<b>Total net position</b>	<u>1,722,976</u>	<u>1,770,480</u>	<u>1,950,979</u>	<u>1,991,224</u>	<u>2,024,504</u>
<b>Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources &amp; net position</b>	<u>\$3,520,800</u>	<u>\$3,596,390</u>	<u>\$3,605,180</u>	<u>\$3,712,236</u>	<u>\$3,717,759</u>

(1) Certain proceeds of TriMet's bonds as well as resources for their repayment are classified as restricted assets on the balance sheet because they are maintained in separate bank accounts and their use is limited by bond covenants.

Source: TriMet. Derived from TriMet's Audited Financial Statements for FYs 2013 through 2017. This summary is not audited.

**TABLE A-7**  
**SUMMARY OF TRIMET STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES**  
**AND CHANGES IN NET ASSETS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(\$000s)**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>Revenues</b>					
<b>Operating revenues</b>					
Passenger revenue	\$ 112,500	\$ 114,618	\$ 116,734	\$ 118,069	\$ 116,895
Auxiliary transportation & other revenue	40,198	42,376	36,701	25,704	26,000
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<u>152,698</u>	<u>156,994</u>	<u>153,435</u>	<u>143,773</u>	<u>142,895</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Labor	129,385	132,531	139,920	155,069	166,117
Fringe benefits	204,019	197,793	166,847	190,385	181,795
Materials and services	91,893	99,139	82,913	89,581	98,160
Utilities	7,671	8,097	8,573	9,488	10,647
Purchased transportation	40,845	43,071	36,396	27,979	30,301
Depreciation expense	78,955	88,567	91,555	132,999	129,750
Other operating expense	14,938	9,167	10,340	10,181	10,597
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>567,706</u>	<u>578,365</u>	<u>536,544</u>	<u>615,682</u>	<u>627,367</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<u>(415,008)</u>	<u>(421,371)</u>	<u>(383,109)</u>	<u>(471,909)</u>	<u>(484,472)</u>
<b>Nonoperating revenues and (expenses)</b>					
Payroll tax and other tax revenue	259,233	275,357	292,077	325,074	337,206
Grant revenue	96,629	89,472	47,596	72,550	92,708
Interest income	411	332	464	803	1,388
Net leveraged lease expense	(240)	(317)	(206)	278	1,119
Interest and other expense	(9,914)	(7,608)	(2,703)	(16,227)	(18,830)
<b>Total nonoperating revenues, net</b>	<u>346,119</u>	<u>357,236</u>	<u>337,228</u>	<u>382,478</u>	<u>413,591</u>
Loss before contributions	(68,889)	(64,135)	(45,881)	(89,431)	(70,881)
Capital contributions	206,775	111,639	226,380	129,676	104,161
<b>Changes in net position</b>	<u>137,886</u>	<u>47,504</u>	<u>180,499</u>	<u>40,245</u>	<u>33,280</u>
Cumulative effect of restatement <sup>(1)</sup>	(235,431)				
<b>Total net position-beginning</b>	<u>1,820,521</u>	<u>1,722,976</u>	<u>1,770,480</u>	<u>1,950,979</u>	<u>1,991,224</u>
<b>Total net position-ending</b>	<u>\$ 1,722,976</u>	<u>\$ 1,770,480</u>	<u>\$ 1,950,979</u>	<u>\$ 1,991,224</u>	<u>\$ 2,024,504</u>

(1) TriMet adopted GASB Statement 68 in FY 2014. The statement established accounting standards for employers and public pension plans including reporting of the Net Pension Liability on the Statement of Net Position. This implementation resulted in a restatement of Beginning net position for FY 2013.

Source: TriMet. Derived from TriMet's Audited Financial Statements for FYs 2013 through 2017. This summary is not audited.

### Management's Discussion of Financial Results

To address the impact of the financial recession, TriMet beginning in FY 2010 underwent a series of cost reductions through service cuts, non-union wage and hiring freezes, administrative layoffs, and deferral of capital purchases to balance its budgets. The TriMet Board also recognized the importance of developing a financial strategy to minimize the impact of future downturns. In July 2014, TriMet adopted a Strategic Financial Plan (the "SFP") that re-affirmed its commitment to maintain and grow service and ensure long-term financial health. The SFP is a set of financial guidelines that focus on dedicating a revenue stream to grow service, keeping costs in check, maintaining appropriate financial reserves, protecting TriMet assets and creating a plan to fully fund pension trusts and reduce post-employment benefits liabilities.

As the economy has strengthened, TriMet implemented service restoration in FY 2014, and has begun improvements in maintenance and capital replacement. The efforts made during the financial recession combined with an improved economy, have improved the financial condition of TriMet. For additional information concerning FYs ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, see APPENDIX B—"AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016—Management's Discussion and Analysis."

All amounts set forth below have been rounded.

In FY 2017, total payroll taxes and other tax revenues were \$337.2 million, an increase of \$12.1 million, or 3.7 percent, compared to FY 2016. Employer payroll tax revenue increased \$12.2 million or 4.0 percent which indicates a leveling off of economic factors.

At June 30, 2017, total assets were \$3,656.3 million, an increase of \$30.8 million, or 0.9 percent, compared to June 30, 2016. At June 30, 2016, total assets were \$3,625.4 million, an increase of \$76.2 million, or 2.1 percent, compared to June 30, 2015. The increases for FY 2016 were mainly due to increases in fixed assets related to the completion on construction of the PMLR project.

For FY 2017, passenger revenues were \$116.9 million, a decrease of \$1.2 million or 1.0 percent compared to FY 2016. There were no fare increases during FY 2017. Passenger revenues were \$118.1 million for FY 2016, an increase of \$1.3 million over FY 2015.

In FY 2017, total operating expenses were \$627.4 million, an increase of \$11.7 million, or 2.0 percent compared to FY 2016. Labor and fringe benefit costs make up 55.5 percent of total expenses, and totaled \$347.9 million for FY 2017, an increase of \$2.5 million, or 0.7 percent. In FY 2016, total operating expenses were \$615.7 million, an increase of \$79.1 million, or 14.7 percent compared to FY 2015.

At June 30, 2017, total net position was \$2,024.5 million, an increase of \$33.3 million, or 1.7 percent compared to June 30, 2016. At June 30, 2016, total net position was \$1,991.2 million, an increase of \$40.2 million, or 2.1 percent from June 30, 2015. This increase primarily resulted from construction on the PMLR project during the year.

Capital contributions include federal grants and other local government contributions restricted for the purchase or construction of capital assets. TriMet received capital contributions of \$104.1 million, during FY 2017. In FY 2016, TriMet recorded \$129.7 million in capital contributions, primarily supporting the construction of the PMLR project.

At June 30, 2017, TriMet had invested \$2,997.4 million in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation. Total capital assets, net of depreciation decreased \$46.9 million, or 1.5 percent compared to June 30, 2016. Total net capital assets were \$3,044.4 million at June 30, 2016, an increase of \$32.9 million or 1.0 percent compared to June 30, 2015. For additional information concerning TriMet's capital assets, see Note 4 to the audited financial statements attached as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

### **Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments**

ORS Chapter 294 authorizes TriMet to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities, certain bankers' acceptances and corporate indebtedness, repurchase agreements, the State of Oregon Local Government Investment Pool (the "LGIP"), time certificates of deposits and various interest-bearing bonds of State municipalities. As of June 30, 2017, TriMet had the following investments:

**TABLE A-8**  
**CASH AND INVESTMENTS AS OF JUNE 30, 2017**  
**(\$000s)**

	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>	<b>Weighted Average Maturity (years)</b>
Cash on hand	\$ 393	0.1%	-
Demand deposits with financial institutions	69,177	21.8	-
State of Oregon local government investment pool	46,182	14.6	-
Commercial paper	-	-	-
Federal National Mortgage Association	-	-	-
Federal Home Loan Bank	50,123	15.8	0.27
U.S. Treasuries	151,091	47.7	0.37
<b>Total Cash and Investments</b>	<u>\$ 316,966<sup>(1)</sup></u>		

(1) Includes \$210,800 million of restricted cash and investments.  
*Source:* TriMet.

TriMet’s investment policy, interest rate risk, credit risk and concentration of credit risk are described in Note 2 of TriMet’s audited financial statements in Appendix B.

### **Lease Transactions**

TriMet currently is a party to one leveraged lease (the “Lease”), which is scheduled to remain in effect until 2038. The Lease is all that remains outstanding of eleven leveraged lease transactions that TriMet had entered into between 1997 and 2005, each with approval from the U.S. Department of Transportation. The Lease is not secured by a pledge of or lien on the Specified Tax Revenues and is described in greater detail in Appendix B. See APPENDIX B-“AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016—Notes to Financial Statements, 8. Lease Transactions at pp 40-43.”

During 2005, TriMet entered into the outstanding Lease, consisting of a sale-leaseback transactions for 28 light rail vehicles. The Lease does not terminate until 2038 and will require periodic payments totaling \$156.9 million. All these payments were originally expected to be made by third parties. Currently about \$77.5 million of these payments are expected to be paid by Assured Guaranty (“AG”) as successor to Financial Security Assurance, an additional \$68.8 million of US Treasuries have been set aside in trust to make these payments, and TriMet is expected to pay a total of \$10.6 million, with the next scheduled payment of \$0.2 million from TriMet due in January 2020. However, under certain circumstances TriMet could be required to post security and make any payments that are not made by AG or from the collateral. See APPENDIX B-“AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016—Notes to Financial Statements, 8. Lease Transactions at pp 40-43.”

In February 2017, TriMet obtained a lien release and terminated a trust related to previously outstanding lease-leaseback transaction.

### **Pension Responsibilities**

TriMet contributes to two single-employer defined contribution plans — the TriMet Defined Contribution Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (the “Management DC Plan”) and the TriMet Defined Contribution Plan for Union-Represented Employees (the “Union DC Plan”); TriMet also contributes to two single-employer defined benefit public employee retirement plans — the TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (the “Management DB Plan”) and

the Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet (the “Bargaining Unit DB Plan”). In a defined benefit plan, the investment risk for the plan assets is borne by the employer, and in a defined contribution plan, the investment risk for the plan assets is borne by the employee. TriMet contributions plus investment earnings fund TriMet’s defined benefit plans, and a combination of employee and TriMet contributions plus investment earnings fund the defined contribution plans.

The Management DC Plan covers all TriMet non-union employees hired on or after April 27, 2003 and also non-union employees hired earlier who elected to be covered by the Management DC Plan. The Management DB Plan covers all TriMet non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 (other than those who elected to be covered under the Management DC Plan for service after April 27, 2003). The Bargaining Unit DB Plan covers all full-time and part-time employees hired prior to August 1, 2012. The Union DC Plan covers all full time and part time employees represented by the ATU who are hired on or after August 1, 2012. The Management DC Plan and the Union DC Plan are administered by a third-party administrator, ICMA-RC, and are overseen by an administrative committee appointed by the TriMet Board.

Each DB Plan is overseen by a separate board of trustees (the “plan trustees”). The TriMet Board appoints four plan trustees in the case of the Management DB Plan. The Bargaining Unit DB Plan has six trustees: three are appointed by the TriMet Board and three are appointed by the ATU.

The actuarial value of assets and liabilities and annual required contributions of each of the Management DB Plan and the Bargaining Unit DB Plan are determined by independent actuaries appointed by the DB Plan trustees and are based upon assumptions approved by the respective plan trustees. Milliman, Inc. (“Milliman”) prepared the actuarial valuation reports for the Management DB Plan as of June 30, 2016 (the “2016 Management DB Plan Valuation Report”), and the Bargaining Unit DB Plan as of July 1, 2016 (the “2016 Bargaining Unit DB Plan Valuation Report”). The July 1, 2017 actuarial valuation reports for both the Management DB Plan and the Bargaining Unit DB Plan were finalized in August 2017. The next actuarial valuation reports for the plans are expected to be dated July 1, 2018 and completed in August 2018.

As noted below and in the Audited Financial Statements attached hereto, the funded status of the defined benefit plans will change over time depending upon, among other things, the market performance of the investments of each plan, future changes in compensation and benefits of covered employees, demographic characteristics of members and methodologies and assumptions used by the actuary in estimating the assets and liabilities of the plans. No assurance can be given that unfunded accrued actuarial liabilities of the plans will not materially increase.

In FY 2014, TriMet adopted GASB Statement No. 68 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*. This statement established standards for the measurement and recognition and presentation of Net Pension Liability in TriMet’s financial statements. Net Pension Liabilities recorded at June 30, 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017 for the Management DB Plan and the Bargaining Unit DB Plan totaled \$186.5 million, \$177.4 million, \$202.0 million, and \$151.5 million respectively.

*Management DC Plan.* Under the Management DC Plan, TriMet contributes to the Management DC Plan 8.0 percent of considered compensation each pay period for eligible employees. Employees make a one-time irrevocable election to contribute between zero and 15 percent of their compensation to the Plan on a pretax basis. Voluntary, after-tax employee contributions, up to 15 percent of compensation, are allowed and may be adjusted by the employee at any time. Plan participants fully vest in TriMet’s contributions after three years of service with TriMet. Upon severance from employment, TriMet is required to contribute 60 percent of the employee’s unused sick leave (up to a maximum of 1,700 hours) to the Management DC Plan.

As of June 30, 2017 there were 350 active employees were covered by the Management DC Plan, and TriMet contributions and employee contributions in FY 2017 were \$2.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively.

*Union DC Plan.* Union employees hired on or after August 1, 2012 are eligible for the Union DC Plan, which has similar features of the Management DC Plan. TriMet is obligated to contribute 8.0 percent of considered compensation to the Union DC Plan. Employees make a one-time irrevocable election to contribute between zero and 15 percent of their compensation to the Union DC Plan on a pretax basis. Additionally, voluntary, after-tax employee contributions, up to 15 percent of compensation, are allowed and may be adjusted by the employee at any time. Plan participants fully vest in TriMet's contributions after three years of service with TriMet. Upon severance from employment, TriMet is required to contribute 60 percent of the employee's unused sick leave (up to a maximum of 1,700 hours) to the Union DC Plan.

As of June 30, 2017, 1,073 active employees were covered by the Union DC Plan and TriMet contributions and employee contributions in FY 2017 were \$3.5 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

*Management DB Plan.* The Management DB Plan covers all TriMet non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 who are not covered by the Management DC Plan. Participation began at the date of hire with benefits being 100 percent-vested after five years of service. Covered employees who retire at or after age 62, with five years of service, are entitled to an annual retirement benefit payable monthly for life. Covered employees also have the option to receive their benefits as a lump sum upon retirement. Those receiving benefits monthly receive an annual cost of living increase equal to 90 percent of the annual change in the U.S. Consumer Price Index up to a maximum of 7 percent.

Benefits vary based upon final average salary, job classification, date of hire and converted, unused sick leave computations. TriMet is required to maintain funds under the Management DB Plan sufficient to pay benefits when due. No employee contributions are required or permitted under the Management DB Plan.

The funding policy of the Management DB Plan provides for an actuarially determined contribution (the "ADC"). The ADC is comparable to the Annual Required contribution (the "ARC"), and the change in terminology is due to the implementation of GASB 68. The ADC consists of two components: the normal cost for the year (generally, the actuarial present value of benefits attributed to employee service performed during the current year) and an amount required to amortize the past service liabilities of the plan. The normal cost is determined as the level percentage of pay over the length of service of each active employee between entry age and assumed exit age. Historically, TriMet has paid at least the ARC for the plan on an annual basis. In FY 2014, TriMet began funding the ADC on a monthly basis.

For purposes of the actuarial valuation for FY 2017, TriMet and the plan actuary used an assumed long-term expected return on plan assets of 6.3 percent and a discount rate of 6.3 percent. Other assumptions used in the 2016 Management DB Plan Valuation Report include an annual cost of living increase of 2.25 percent, inflation of 2.5 percent, and annual salary increases of 2.75 percent.

**TABLE A-9  
MANAGEMENT DB PLAN  
NET PENSION LIABILITY (\$000s)**

	Actuarial Valuation Date				
	June 30, 2013	June 30, 2014	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017
Total pension liability	\$ 121,918	\$ 123,740	\$ 129,132	\$ 133,362	\$ 138,988
Plan fiduciary net position (Market value of plan assets)	91,335	107,119	111,100	114,997	123,956
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	74.9%	86.6%	86.0%	86.2%	89.2%
Annual covered payroll	\$ 14,200	\$ 13,142	\$ 12,751	\$ 12,722	\$ 10,591
Net pension liability	30,583	16,621	18,032	18,365	15,032
Net pension liability as a percentage of payroll	215.4%	126.5%	141.4%	144.4%	141.9%
Actuarially Determined Contribution (the "ADC")	\$ 6,491	\$ 4,957	\$ 4,219	\$ 4,242	\$ 3,735
Contributions	9,776	5,602	6,559	7,036	6,330
Contributions excess (deficiency)	3,285	645	2,340	2,794	2,595
Contributions as a percent of covered payroll	68.8%	42.6%	51.4%	55.3%	59.8%

*Source:* TriMet. Derived from TriMet's Audited Financial Statements for FYs 2013 through 2017. This summary is not audited. See Note 12 in APPENDIX B—"AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016" for data.

*Bargaining Unit DB Plan.* The Bargaining Unit DB Plan covers all full-time and part-time employees represented by the ATU who were hired before August 1, 2012. Union employees in the Bargaining Unit DB Plan begin to participate on their date of hire with benefits being 100 percent vested after 10 years of service. Covered members retiring at or after age 58 with 10 or more years of service receive a monthly benefit for life that is the product of a benefit multiplier and years of service, with annual cost of living adjustments each May 1 based upon the US Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index. Each February 1, the retirement benefit multiplier is also adjusted based upon the amount of any general wage adjustments received by bargaining unit employees during the previous 12 months.

The benefit multiplier (monthly amount per year of service) for covered members retiring on or after February 1, 2016, is \$83.78 per month. No employee contributions are required or permitted under the Bargaining Unit DB Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Agreement, TriMet is required to fund the Bargaining Unit DB Plan in accordance with actuarial principles, amortizing past service liabilities over a period of 40 years or less. The funding policy of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan provides for an ADC. Historically, TriMet has paid at least the ARC for the plan on an annual basis. In FY 2014, TriMet began funding the ADC on a monthly basis.

For purposes of the actuarial valuation for FY 2017, TriMet and the Plan actuary used an assumed long-term expected return on plan assets of 6.75 percent and a discount rate of 6.75 percent.



Other assumptions used in the valuation include an annual cost of living increase of 2.75 percent, inflation of 2.5 percent and annual salary increases of 2.75 percent.

**TABLE A-10**  
**BARGAINING UNIT DB PLAN**  
**NET PENSION LIABILITY (\$000s)**

	Actuarial Valuation Date				
	June 30, 2013	June 30, 2014	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017
Total pension liability	\$ 574,616	\$ 618,228	\$ 625,233	\$ 656,437	\$ 657,399
Plan fiduciary net position (Market value of plan assets)	365,989	448,379	465,815	472,829	520,927
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of Total pension liability	63.7%	72.5%	74.5%	72.0%	79.2%
Annual covered payroll	\$ 125,143	\$ 124,696	\$ 116,556	\$ 117,666	\$ 106,596
Net pension liability	208,627	169,849	159,418	183,608	136,472
Net pension liability as a percentage of payroll	166.7%	136.2%	136.8%	156.1%	128.1%
Actuarially determined contribution (the "ADC")	\$ 34,638	\$ 35,553	\$ 31,926	\$ 28,030	\$ 28,497
Contributions	36,766	48,689	37,793	38,027	35,862
Contributions excess (deficiency)	2,128	13,136	5,867	9,997	7,365
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	29.4%	39.0%	32.4%	32.3%	33.6%

*Source:* TriMet. Derived from TriMet's Audited Financial Statements for FYs 2013 through 2017. This summary is not audited. See Note 13 in APPENDIX B-"AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016," for data.

### Other Post-Employment Benefit Responsibilities

TriMet provides post-employment health care and life insurance benefits ("OPEB"), in accordance with the Working and Wage Agreement for union employees and TriMet's personnel policies to all eligible employees and their qualified dependents, who retire from TriMet on or after attaining age 55 with service of at least 10 years for union employees hired before October 24, 2014 and five years for non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 and 10 years for non-union employees hired between April 27, 2003 and April 30, 2009. Union employees hired after October 24, 2014 with service of at least 10 years and after attaining age 55 receive a stipend from TriMet to purchase medical benefits. TriMet-provided benefits are secondary to Medicare benefits, where applicable, and TriMet pays the Medicare part B premium for eligible union retirees. TriMet provides a \$10,000 life insurance benefit to union retirees and to eligible non-union retirees hired before May 1, 2009. There were 2,542 and 2,453 union and non-union retirees, dependents, and surviving spouses receiving the post-employment health care and life insurance benefits at January 1, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

TriMet no longer pays retiree medical premiums for non-union employees hired after April 2009. TriMet pays a monthly stipend for retired union employees under the age of 65 who were hired on or after October 24, 2014. Oregon law requires that TriMet permit such retirees and their dependents to continue to receive health insurance by paying the premiums themselves at a rate that is blended with the rate for current employees until the retirees and spouses are eligible for federal Medicare coverage and until children reach the age of 18.

TriMet paid the costs of postemployment healthcare and life insurance benefits totaling \$16.6 million and \$17.1 million in FYs 2017 and 2016, respectively. TriMet has also created a trust fund for future net OPEB obligations. An initial deposit was made to the fund in June 2012 of \$400,000.

TriMet retained an independent actuary, Milliman, Inc. (“Milliman”), to determine for accounting purposes the actuarial present value of the projected cost of TriMet’s OPEB responsibilities, as well as the annual required contribution (ARC). The OPEB ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and to amortize any unfunded actuarial liabilities over a closed period of 30 years for the valuation report as of January 1, 2017, using the following assumptions: a discount rate of 3.5 percent and health care cost increases between 4.25 percent annually and 8.5 percent annually for the major medical component; a funding method of entry age normal, with normal cost developed as a level percentage of payroll, and amortization of the UAL using the level-dollar method with a closed-group 30-year amortization methodology. Table A-11 below presents components of TriMet’s annual OPEB cost for the calendar years beginning January 1, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and a schedule of funding progress.

**TABLE A-11  
TRIMET OPEB COSTS (\$000s)**

	<u>Jan. 1, 2013</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2014</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2015</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2016</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2017</u>
Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	\$ 852,756	\$ 949,993	\$ 711,180	\$ 760,727	\$ 769,305
Actuarial Value (Market Value of Assets)	401	401	401	401	401
Funded Ratio	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**ANNUAL REQUIRED CONTRIBUTION (ARC)  
(\$000s)**

	<u>Jan. 1, 2013</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2014</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2015</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2016</u>	<u>Jan. 1, 2017</u>
Total Annual Required Contribution (ARC)	\$ 81,869	\$ 94,145	\$ 73,999	\$ 76,628	\$ 76,658
Covered payroll	151,180	145,469	154,966	167,369	173,892
ARC as a percentage of payroll	54.2%	64.7%	47.8%	45.7%	44.1%
Contributions made	\$ 15,649	\$ 16,020	\$ 17,617	\$ 17,107	\$ 16,554

*Source:* TriMet; based on actuarial valuations and other post-employment benefits (OPEB) as of January 1, 2017 in accordance with GASB Statement No. 45.

### **Initiative and Referendum Process**

The State Constitution, Article IV, Section 1, reserves (1) to the people of the State the initiative power to amend the State constitution or to enact State legislation by placing measures on the statewide general election ballot for consideration by the voters and the referendum power to approve or reject at an election certain acts passed by the Legislative Assembly, and (2) to voters in TriMet the initiative and referendum power as to legislation of TriMet.

#### *State Initiative Measures*

State law permits any person to file a proposed initiative with the Secretary of State’s office without payment of fees or other burdensome requirements. To place a proposed initiative on a general election ballot, the proponents must submit to the Secretary of State initiative petitions signed by the number of qualified voters equal to a specified percentage of the total number of votes cast for all candidates for governor at the gubernatorial election at which a governor was elected for a term of four

years next preceding the filing of the petition with the Secretary of State. The next election at which initiative petitions may appear on the ballot will be held in November of 2018.

#### *State Referendum Petitions*

Within 90 days after the end of a legislative session, any person may file a petition seeking to have any act passed by the Legislative Assembly that does not become effective earlier than 90 days after the end of the legislative session referred to the voters for their approval or rejection at the next general election, or at a special election provided for by the Legislative Assembly. To place a proposed referendum on the ballot, the proponents must submit to the Secretary of State within 90 days after the end of the legislative session referendum petitions signed by the number of qualified voters equal to four percent of the total number of votes cast for all candidates for governor at the gubernatorial election at which a governor was elected for a term of four years next preceding the filing of the petition with the Secretary of State. Any elector may sign a referendum petition for any measure on which the elector is entitled to vote. An act approved by the voters through the referendum process becomes effective 30 days after the date of the election at which it was approved. A referendum on part of an act does not prevent the remainder of the act from becoming effective as provided in the act.

#### *Local Measures*

The TriMet Board has the power to create local legislation by enacting ordinances. Regular ordinances can be referred to a vote if a petition is signed by a number of TriMet voters that is at least equal to four percent of the number of TriMet voters who voted in the last election for Governor of the State of Oregon (approximately, 32,300 signatures), and filed no later than ninety days after the TriMet Board enacts the regular legislation. Emergency legislation is not subject to referral, and tax legislation cannot be enacted by emergency ordinance. The voters of TriMet also may initiate legislation by filing petitions signed by a number of TriMet voters that is at least equal to six percent of the number of TriMet voters who voted in the last election for Governor of the State of Oregon (approximately, 48,400 signatures). Initiative petitions are placed on the ballot on the next available election date. Oregon law currently authorizes elections four times each year, in March, May, September and November. A larger number of signatures is required to refer or initiate legislation affecting TriMet routes, schedules or fare changes. No initiative or referendum petitions are currently being circulated to initiate or refer TriMet legislation.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX B**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR  
FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017 AND 2016**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



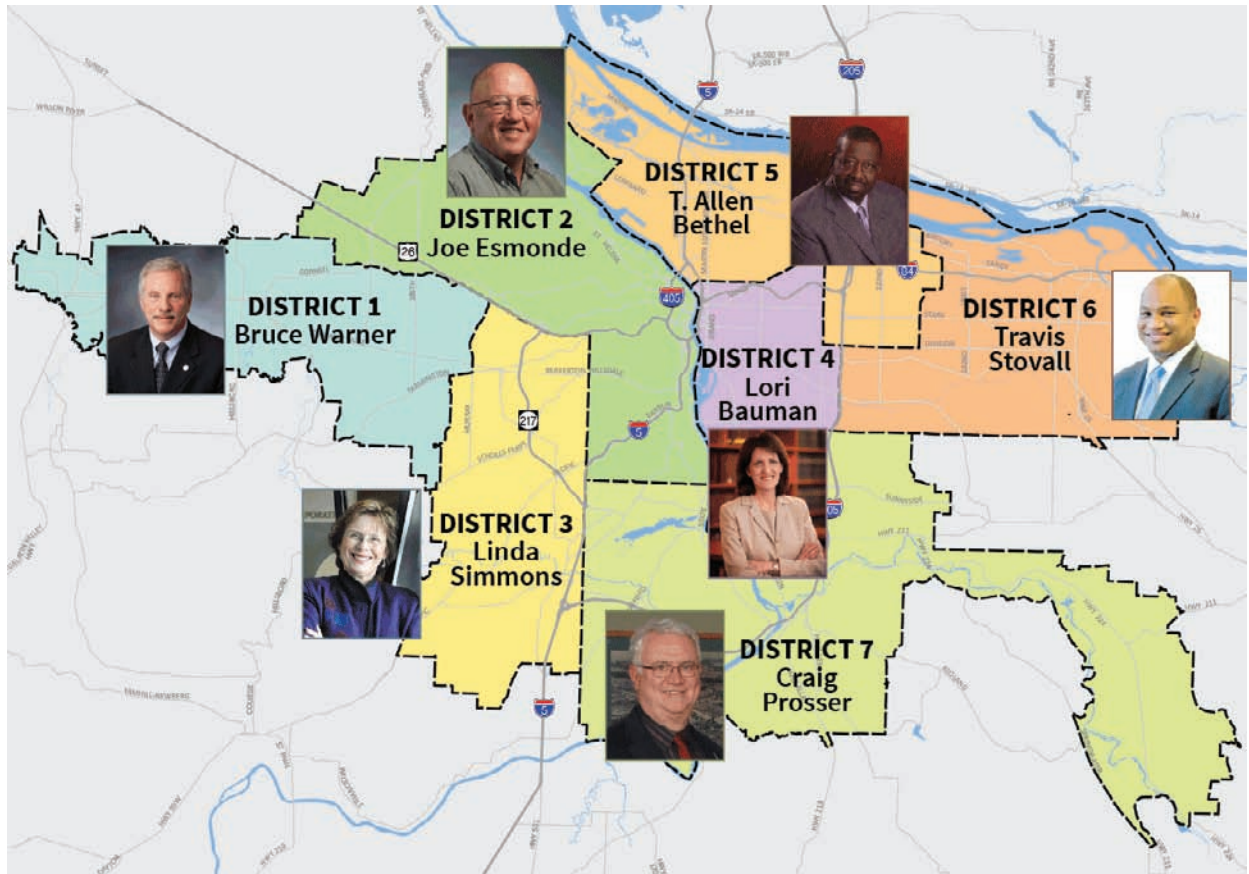
**Report of Independent Auditors and  
Financial Statements with Supplementary Information  
June 30, 2017 and 2016**

**(including Audit Comments and Disclosures Required by State Regulations)**



## Board of Directors

Name	District	Term Expires
Bruce Warner, President	#1	February 19, 2020
Joe Esmonde	#2	March 31, 2018
Linda Simmons	#3	May 31, 2019
Lori Irish Bauman	#4	May 31, 2019
Dr. T. Allen Bethel	#5	February 28, 2018
Travis Stovall	#6	February 19, 2020
Craig Prosser	#7	February 28, 2018



Board of Directors  
1800 S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, Suite 300  
Portland, Oregon 97201

General Manager  
Neil McFarlane  
1800 S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, Suite 300  
Portland, Oregon 97201

General Counsel and Registered Agent  
Shelley Devine  
1800 S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, Suite 300  
Portland, Oregon 97201



**Table of Contents**

	Page
<b>Financial Section</b>	<b>1-64</b>
Report of Independent Auditors	1-3
Management’s Discussion and Analysis	4-14
Statements of Net Position	15-16
Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position	17
Statements of Cash Flows	18-19
Statements of Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position	20-21
Statements of Pension Plan Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	22-23
Notes to Financial Statements	24-64
 <b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	 <b>65-68</b>
Schedule of Funding Progress	65
Schedules of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	66-67
Schedules of Pension Contributions and Investment Returns	68
 <b>Supplementary Information</b>	 <b>69-73</b>
Reconciliation of Revenues and Expenses (Budget Basis) to Schedule of Revenues and Expenses (GAAP Basis)	69
Reconciliation of Fund Balance (Budget Basis) to Net Position (GAAP Basis)	70
Schedule of Revenues and Expenses Budget (Budget Basis) and Actual – General Fund	71
Schedule of Property Tax Levies and Collections Last Five Fiscal Years	72
Schedule of Property Tax Transactions and Outstanding Balances	73
 <b>Audit Comments and Disclosures Required by State Regulations</b>	 <b>74-75</b>
Report of Independent Auditors on Compliance and on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Oregon Minimum Auditing Standards</i>	74-75
 <b>Federal Grant Programs</b>	 <b>76-84</b>
Report of Independent Auditors on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	76-77
Report of Independent Auditors on Compliance for the Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance	78-80
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	81
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	82
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	83
Schedule of Prior Federal Award Findings	84



## Financial Section





## Report of Independent Auditors

The Board of Directors  
Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying statements of net position of the Enterprise Fund and statements of fiduciary net position of the Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees, Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees and total trust fund (pension plan trust funds) of Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (the District), as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position and cash flows of the Enterprise Fund for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the statements of changes in fiduciary net position of the Pension Plan Trust Funds for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### *Opinions*

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the Enterprise Fund, the Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees, Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees and total trust fund of the District as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the respective changes in financial position and cash flows for the Enterprise Fund, and changes in financial position for the Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees, Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees, and total trust fund of the District for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Other Matters**

#### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the schedules of funding progress, changes in net pension liability and related ratios, pension contributions, and investment returns be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The reconciliation of revenues and expenses (budget basis) to schedule of revenues and expenses (GAAP basis), reconciliation of fund balance (budget basis) to net position (GAAP basis), revenues and expenses budget (budget basis) and actual – general fund, the schedule of property tax levies and collections last five fiscal years, and schedule of property tax transactions and outstanding balances are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

These schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial

statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, reconciliation of revenues and expenses (budget basis) to schedule of revenues and expenses (GAAP basis), reconciliation of fund balance (budget basis) to net position (GAAP basis), revenues and expenses budget (budget basis) and actual – general fund, the schedule of property tax levies and collections last five fiscal years, and schedule of property tax transactions and outstanding balances were fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### **Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated September 26, 2017 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

#### **Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements**

In accordance with the Minimum Standards for Audits of Oregon Municipal Corporations, we have issued our report dated September 26, 2017, on our consideration of the District's compliance with certain provisions of laws and regulations, including the provisions of Oregon Revised Statutes as specified in Oregon Administrative Rules. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on compliance.



Julie Desimone, Partner for  
Moss Adams LLP  
Portland, Oregon  
September 26, 2017

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

(dollars in thousands)

This section provides an overview and analysis of key data presented in the basic financial statements of Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon ("TriMet" or "the District") for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, including the District operations within the Enterprise Fund, the TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund and the Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund ("the Trust funds"). The Enterprise Fund accounts for all activities and operations of the District except for the activities included within the Trust funds. The TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the non-union employee benefit plan held by the District in a trustee capacity. The Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the union employee benefit plan held by the District in a trustee capacity. Information within this section should be used in conjunction with the basic financial statements and accompanying notes. All amounts, unless otherwise indicated, are expressed in thousands of dollars.

### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

TriMet, a public corporation in the State of Oregon, is a regional transit authority providing a high-capacity transportation system throughout parts of Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas Counties through light rail ("MAX"), commuter rail ("WES"), Streetcar, and bus transportation systems.

In accordance with requirements set forth by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), the District's financial statements employ the accrual basis of accounting in recognizing increases and decreases in economic resources. Accrual accounting recognizes all revenues and expenses incurred during the year, regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The basic financial statements, presented on a comparative format for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, are comprised of:

**Statements of Net Position** – The District presents its statement of net position using the balance sheet format. The statement reflects assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position of the District. Net position is separated into three categories: net investment in capital assets, net position – restricted, and net position – unrestricted.

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position** – This statement reflects the transactions that have increased or decreased the District's total economic resources during the fiscal year. Revenues are presented net of allowances and are summarized by major source. Revenues and expenses are classified as operating or non-operating based on the nature of the transaction.

**Statements of Cash Flows** – This statement presents the sources and uses of cash separated into four categories of activities: operating, noncapital financing, capital and related financing, and investing.

**Statements of Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position** – This statement presents the Plan's assets and liabilities and the resulting net position restricted for pensions. The statement reflects the Plan's investments, at fair value, along with cash and cash equivalents, receivables and other assets and liabilities.

**Statements of Changes in Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position** – This statement reflects the transactions that have increased or decreased the Plan's net position for the fiscal year. This statement reflects District contributions and investment earnings along with deductions for retirement benefits and administrative expenses.

The Notes to the Financial Statements, presented at the end of the basic financial statements, are considered an integral part of the District's presentation of financial position, results of operations, and changes in cash flows.

### **ENTERPRISE FUND FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

- Total operating and non-operating revenues were \$575,316 for fiscal year 2017, an increase of 6.1 percent. The increase was the result of timing of receipts of prior year grant revenue authorization that occurred during fiscal year 2017, and increases in Payroll Tax revenues due to a rate increase in January 2017. Grant revenue increased 27.8 percent, totaling \$92,708 for the fiscal year. Payroll Tax Revenue increased 3.7 percent, totaling \$337,206 for the fiscal year.

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*

(dollars in thousands)

- Total payroll and other tax revenues increased \$12,132, or 3.7 percent, compared to fiscal year 2016. Employer payroll tax revenue increased \$12,208, or 4.0 percent which indicates a leveling off of economic factors. Self employment and other tax revenues decreased slightly by \$76, over fiscal year 2016.

In 2004, the TriMet Board of Directors (Board) adopted Ordinance No. 279 increasing TriMet's employer payroll and self employment tax rate. The increase went into effect January 1, 2005 and was phased in over a 10 year period. The rate has increased by .0001 each January 1 since 2005 and the final increase occurred January 1, 2014, when it reached 0.007237.

In 2009, the Legislative Assembly gave the TriMet Board the authority to increase the rate for payroll and self-employment taxes by an additional .001, in addition to any increases resulting from service area withdrawals. That legislation requires that the additional increases be phased in over ten years, prohibits any annual increase from exceeding .0002, and requires the TriMet Board to find, before implementing any additional increase, that the economy in the District has recovered to an extent sufficient to warrant the increase in tax. Effective January 1, 2016, the TriMet Board approved a 0.0001 increase as authorized by the 2009 legislation. The January 1, 2016 effective rate was 0.007337 and on January 1, 2017, the effective rate increased to 0.007437 as a result of the 2009 legislation.

- Grant revenue increased \$20,158, or 27.8 percent, compared to fiscal year 2016. Revenues in this category include Federal Preventive Maintenance Funds and other operating support. Revenues under these programs are recognized when the grants are approved/authorized by the granting agency, funds are appropriated, and eligible expenses have been incurred. As such, the increase in revenues in the current year resulted from timing differences in grant approval during the year, as compared to the prior year. The increase was noted in receipts of the Urbanized Area Formula Funds grant.
- Passenger revenue was \$116,895 for the fiscal year, a decrease of 1.0 percent. Pass revenue accounted for the majority of this decrease.
- Total operating and non-operating expenses increased 2.3 percent to \$646,197, during fiscal year 2017. Labor expense increased 7.1 percent. The change is a combination of a decrease in labor reimbursements on capital grant projects and an increase in union salaries and wages in transportation operations and regular pay increases for employees. Fringe benefits expense decreased by \$8,590, or 4.5 percent, as a result of a reduction in capital grant reimbursements for Capital Project activity charged to projects. Materials and services expenses increased 9.6 percent, or \$8,579, primarily due to contract costs for the draft environmental impact statements for the Southwest Corridor project to connect SW Portland communities through high capacity transit. In addition, rail equipment maintenance expense increased over the prior year due to increased consumption in high valued material for the District's light rail fleet. Purchased transportation increased 8.3 percent to \$30,301. The increase was noted in contracted services for paratransit services.
- Total net position at June 30, 2017, was \$2,024,504, an increase of 1.7 percent from 2016. The increase in net position attributable to the following factors:
  - Reduction in long-term debt as the 2007 Series Payroll Tax revenue bonds and the 2005 Series Capital Grant Receipt bonds were paid off during the fiscal year.
  - Decrease in the net pension liability as the defined benefit pension plans are closed to new participants and the District has committed to bring both the union and non-union pension plans to a fully funded status.
- Total capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, were \$2,997,401 at June 30, 2017, a decrease of \$46,985 or 1.5% from 2016. The decrease is noted in rail, right of way and stations in service and the related depreciation expense.

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

**ENTERPRISE FUND FINANCIAL SUMMARY**

**Net Position**

As previously noted, the District's total net position at June 30, 2017, was \$2,024,504, an increase of \$33,280 or 1.7 percent from June 30, 2016 (see Table 1). Total assets and deferred outflows of resources increased \$5,523, or 0.1 percent, and total liabilities and deferred inflows of resources decreased \$27,757 or 1.6 percent. The slight increase in total assets and deferred outflows is due an increase in investments related to debt issued in fiscal year 2017 and the overall decrease on the unamortized loss on pension assets related to the net pension liability. The decrease in total liabilities and deferred outflows is due to a decrease in the net pension liability and the final payment on one of the lease-leaseback transactions during fiscal year 2017.

Total net position at June 30, 2016, was \$1,991,224, an increase of \$40,245 or 2.1 percent from June 30, 2015 (see Table 1). Total assets and deferred outflows of resources increased \$107,056, or 3.0 percent, and total liabilities and deferred inflows of resources increased \$66,811 or 4.0 percent. The increase in total assets is due primarily to increases in capital assets associated with the construction of the Portland to Milwaukie light rail project ("PMLR"), increases in Payroll tax receivable as a result of increases in rate and improved economic conditions, and increase in Grants receivable due to timing of receipt of grants in the current year. The increase in total liabilities and deferred inflows is due primarily to issuance of debt to fund capital acquisitions in future months, and increases in the Net Pension liability.

	<b>Net Position</b>			<b>Increase (decrease)</b>			
	<b>As of June 30</b>			<b>2017 - 2016</b>		<b>2016 - 2015</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>%</b>
<b>Assets</b>							
Current and other assets	\$ 658,856	\$ 581,040	\$ 537,706	\$ 77,816	13.4 %	\$ 43,334	8.1 %
Capital assets, net of depreciation	2,997,401	3,044,386	3,011,510	(46,985)	(1.5)%	32,876	1.1 %
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>3,656,257</b>	<b>3,625,426</b>	<b>3,549,216</b>	<b>30,831</b>	<b>0.9 %</b>	<b>76,210</b>	<b>2.1 %</b>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<b>61,502</b>	<b>86,810</b>	<b>55,964</b>	<b>(25,308)</b>	<b>(29.2)%</b>	<b>30,846</b>	<b>55.1 %</b>
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	<u>\$ 3,717,759</u>	<u>\$ 3,712,236</u>	<u>\$ 3,605,180</u>	<u>\$ 5,523</u>	<u>0.1 %</u>	<u>\$ 107,056</u>	<u>3.0 %</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Current liabilities	\$ 193,557	\$ 210,594	\$ 152,525	\$ (17,037)	(8.1)%	\$ 58,069	38.1 %
Noncurrent liabilities	1,428,745	1,443,811	1,421,120	(15,066)	(1.0)%	22,691	1.6 %
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,622,302</b>	<b>1,654,405</b>	<b>1,573,645</b>	<b>(32,103)</b>	<b>(1.9)%</b>	<b>80,760</b>	<b>5.1 %</b>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>	<b>70,953</b>	<b>66,607</b>	<b>80,556</b>	<b>4,346</b>	<b>6.5 %</b>	<b>(13,949)</b>	<b>(17.3)%</b>
<b>Net position</b>							
Net investment in capital assets	2,509,481	2,502,486	2,416,392	6,995	0.3 %	86,094	3.6 %
Restricted	35,892	11,296	52,216	24,596	217.7 %	(40,920)	(78.4)%
Unrestricted	(520,869)	(522,558)	(517,629)	1,689	(0.3)%	(4,929)	1.0 %
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>2,024,504</b>	<b>1,991,224</b>	<b>1,950,979</b>	<b>33,280</b>	<b>1.7 %</b>	<b>40,245</b>	<b>2.1 %</b>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position	<u>\$ 3,717,759</u>	<u>\$ 3,712,236</u>	<u>\$ 3,605,180</u>	<u>\$ 5,523</u>	<u>0.1 %</u>	<u>\$ 107,056</u>	<u>3.0 %</u>



## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*

(dollars in thousands)

Current and other assets increased \$77,816, or 13.4 percent, in 2017, due primarily to increases in Investments related to debt issuance in fiscal year 2017 and an increase in Payroll Tax receivable as a result of increases in rate and improved economic conditions.

Current and other assets increase \$43,334 or 8.1 percent, in 2016, due primarily to increases in Grants Receivable in the current year. The increase was due to timing of grant authorizations in the current year.

Current liabilities consist primarily of accounts payable, accrued compensation, current portion of bonds payable and unearned revenue. The decrease in Current liabilities of \$17,037, or 8.1 percent in 2017 was due to decreases in long-term debt as maturities came due and the final payment on a lease-leaseback transaction in fiscal year 2017. The increase in Current liabilities of \$58,069, or 38.1 percent, in 2016 was due to the increase in current portion of long-term debt, as principal payments on the interim financing for the Portland to Milwaukie Light Rail project begin to come due in the upcoming year. These payments are funded by the final grant draws for the project. This increase was offset by a decrease in unearned revenue associated with the Portland to Milwaukie project, as contributions were recognized in conjunction with related construction costs.

Noncurrent liabilities consist primarily of long-term debt, long-term lease liabilities, net pension liabilities and OPEB liabilities. Noncurrent liabilities decreased \$15,066, or 1.0 percent, in 2017, primarily due to decreases in long-term debt of \$11,953 as maturities came due, decreases in net pension liability of \$50,469 partially offset by an increase in OPEB liability of \$43,231. Noncurrent liabilities decreased \$22,691, or 1.6 percent, in 2016, primarily due to issuance of debt, increases in OPEB liability of \$45,606, increases in Net pension liability of \$24,524, offset by decreases in Long term debt of \$34,155 resulting from debt principal payments during the year, and the shift to current liabilities of the first principal payment on the interim financing noted above, and decreases in Unearned lease revenue of \$5,051 as the amortization of the deferred balance transferred to a current liability.

Net investment in capital assets, consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the amount of outstanding indebtedness attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets. When there are significant unspent bond proceeds, the proceeds are an offset to the related indebtedness.

Net position restricted includes amounts restricted for principal and interest payments of amounts due related to outstanding revenue bonds (discussed in Note 5), as well as restricted deposits related to the lease transactions (discussed in Note 8), and other funds that are restricted in purpose.

Unrestricted net position has a negative balance for both fiscal years 2017 and 2016. This is primarily attributable to the net pension liability and other postemployment benefits (OPEB) obligation in the District's financial statements. Net pension liabilities recorded on the statement of net position totaled \$151,504 and \$201,973 for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The decrease from the prior year in the net pension liabilities is due to an increase in retirements and the District's defined benefits plans are closed plans. OPEB obligation recorded on the statement of net position totaled \$563,846 and \$520,615 for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. This increase over the prior year is due to an increase in retirements coupled with rising healthcare costs. The OPEB plan remains open for union employees.

### **Changes in Net Position**

The District's total revenues increased \$31,997, or 5.9 percent, during fiscal year 2017 (see Table 2). Passenger revenue decreased \$1,174, or 1.0 percent, Payroll and other tax revenue increased \$12,132, or 3.7 percent, and Grant revenue increased \$20,158, or 27.8 percent, due to timing of appropriations as discussed above.

The District's total revenues increased \$48,628, or 9.9 percent, during fiscal year 2016 (see Table 2). Passenger revenue increased \$1,335, or 1.1 percent, Payroll and other tax revenue increased \$32,997, or 11.3 percent, and Grant revenue increased \$24,954, or 52.4 percent, due to timing of appropriations as discussed above.

In fiscal year 2017, the Oregon economy continued to outperform the average state due to our industrial structure and ability to attract and retain working-age households. The state's labor market is still relatively tight. In recent months the transportation sector has surpassed its pre-recession levels. During the economic downturn, TriMet took steps to cut costs, including reduction of service. The efforts made during the financial recession combined with an improved economy, have improved the financial condition of TriMet, allowing for restoration and expansion of service levels and overall strengthening of the District's financial position.

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

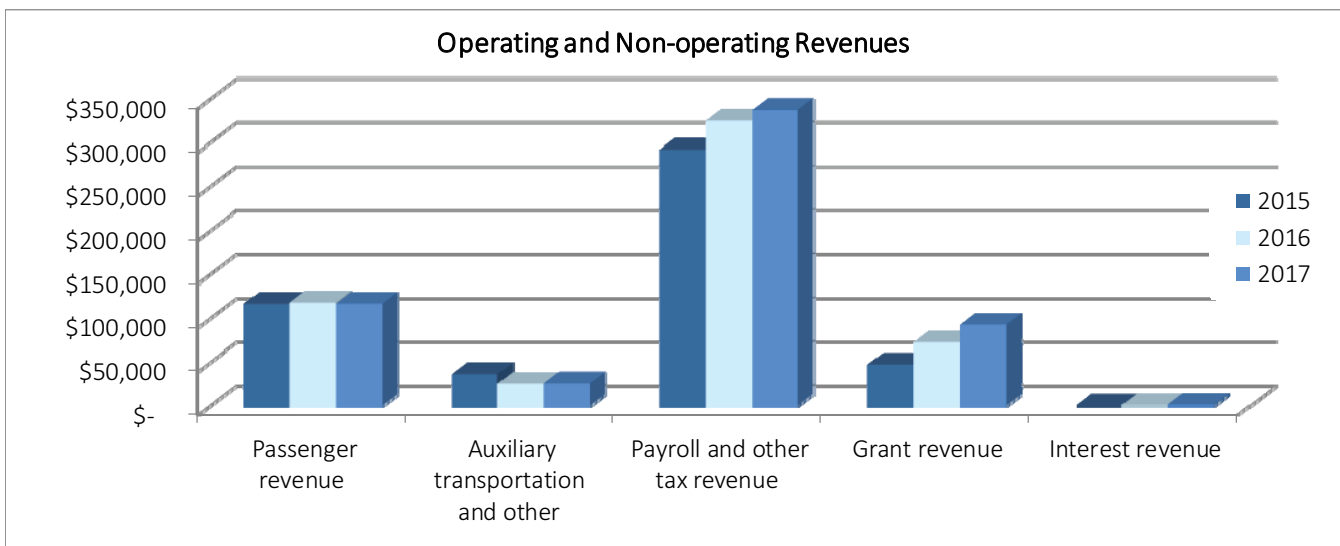
*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

**Table 2**

**Changes in Net Position**  
**For the Years Ended June 30**  
(dollars in thousands)

	2017	2016	2015	Increase (decrease)			
				2017 - 2016		2016 - 2015	
				\$	%	\$	%
<b>Revenues</b>							
<b>Operating revenues</b>							
Passenger revenue	\$ 116,895	\$ 118,069	\$ 116,734	\$ (1,174)	(1.0)%	\$ 1,335	1.1 %
Auxiliary transportation and other	26,000	25,704	36,701	296	1.2 %	(10,997)	(30.0)%
<b>Non-operating revenues</b>							
Payroll and other tax revenue	337,206	325,074	292,077	12,132	3.7 %	32,997	11.3 %
Grant revenue	92,708	72,550	47,596	20,158	27.8 %	24,954	52.4 %
Interest revenue	1,388	803	464	585	72.9 %	339	73.1 %
Total operating and non-operating revenues	574,197	542,200	493,572	31,997	5.9 %	48,628	9.9 %
<b>Expenses</b>							
Labor	166,117	155,069	139,920	11,048	7.1 %	15,149	10.8 %
Fringe benefits	181,795	190,385	166,847	(8,590)	(4.5)%	23,538	14.1 %
Materials and services	98,160	89,581	82,913	8,579	9.6 %	6,668	8.0 %
Utilities	10,647	9,488	8,573	1,159	12.2 %	915	10.7 %
Purchased transportation	30,301	27,979	36,396	2,322	8.3 %	(8,417)	(23.1)%
Depreciation expense	129,750	132,999	91,555	(3,249)	(2.4)%	41,444	45.3 %
Other operating expense	10,597	10,181	10,340	416	4.1 %	(159)	(1.5)%
Net leveraged lease (income) expense	(1,119)	(278)	206	(841)	302.5 %	(484)	(235.0)%
Interest and other expense	18,830	16,227	2,703	2,603	16.0 %	13,524	500.3 %
Total expenses	645,078	631,631	539,453	13,447	2.1 %	92,178	17.1 %
Loss before contributions	(70,881)	(89,431)	(45,881)	18,550	(20.7)%	(43,550)	94.9 %
Capital contributions	104,161	129,676	226,380	(25,515)	(19.7)%	(96,704)	(42.7)%
Increase in net position	33,280	40,245	180,499	(6,965)	(17.3)%	(140,254)	(77.7)%
Total net position - beginning	1,991,224	1,950,979	1,770,480	40,245	2.1 %	180,499	10.2 %
Total net position - ending	\$ 2,024,504	\$ 1,991,224	\$ 1,950,979	\$ 33,280	1.7 %	\$ 40,245	2.1 %

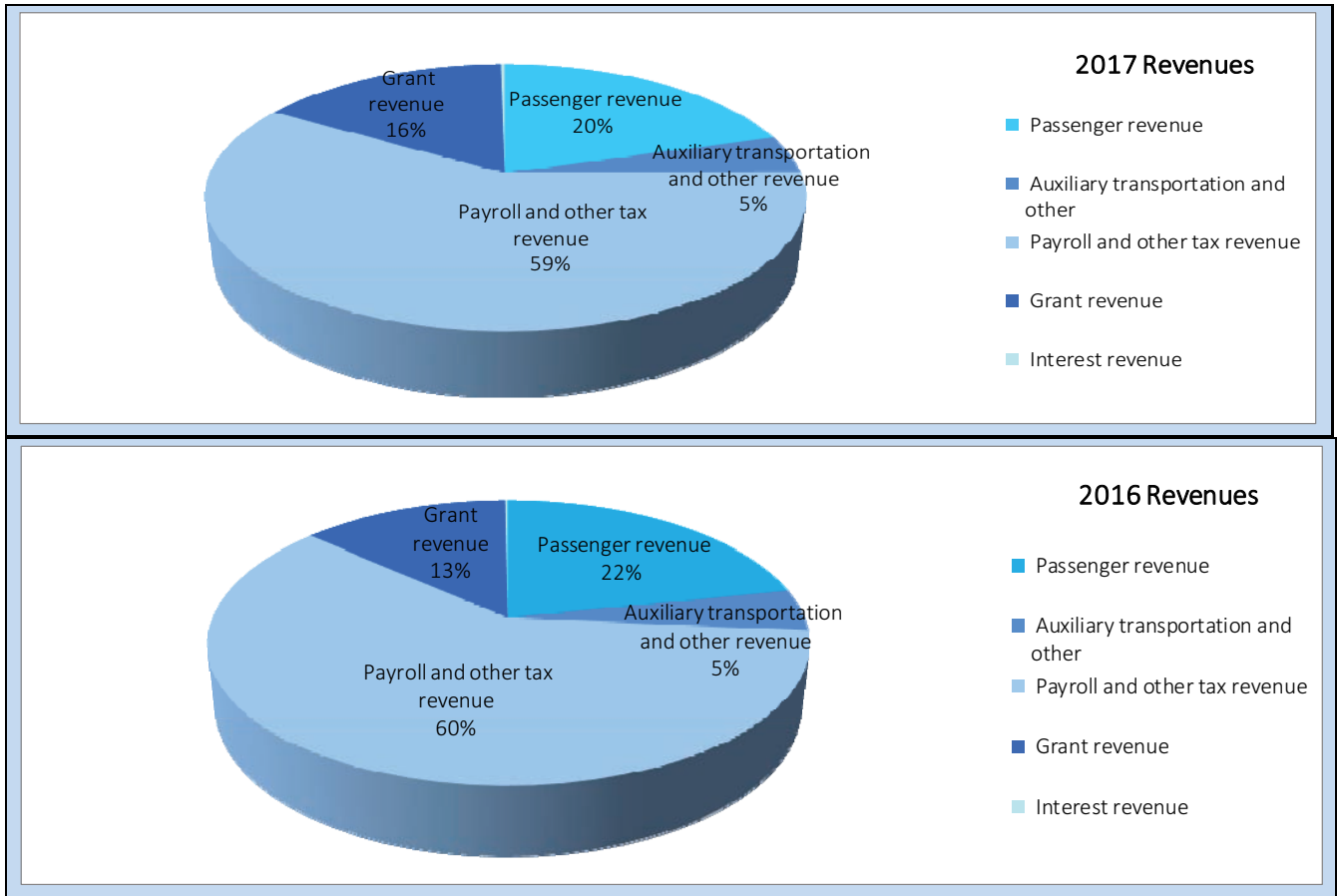
The following chart displays trends in Operating and Non-operating Revenues for the last three fiscal years:



**Management’s Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

The following charts display the allocation of District revenues for fiscal years 2017 and 2016:



**Operating Revenues**

Operating revenues are composed of passenger fares and other revenue related to operations.

**Passenger Revenue**

Passenger revenue includes fares earned from cash receipts from riders for the sale of passes and tickets, and employer paid pass and other group fare revenue programs. In fiscal year 2017, the District experienced an overall decrease in passenger revenue of 2.0 percent.

**Auxiliary Transportation and Other Revenue**

Auxiliary Transportation and Other Revenue includes revenue from LIFT service, Streetcar operating revenues, Local grants and operating assistance from other local governments. In fiscal year 2017, auxiliary transportation and other revenues increased \$296. In fiscal year 2016, auxiliary transportation and other revenues decreased \$10,997, resulting from decreases in Medical Transportation revenues associated with the transition of this service to another contractor by the State of Oregon in December 2014.

**Non-operating Revenues**

Non-operating revenues include Payroll and other tax revenue, Grant revenue and Interest revenue.

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

**Payroll and Other Tax Revenues**

Payroll tax revenues are the District's main source of revenue. Payroll and other tax revenues increased \$12,132, or 3.7 percent in fiscal year 2017. In fiscal year 2016, payroll and other tax revenues increased \$32,997, or 11.3 percent, compared to fiscal year 2015.

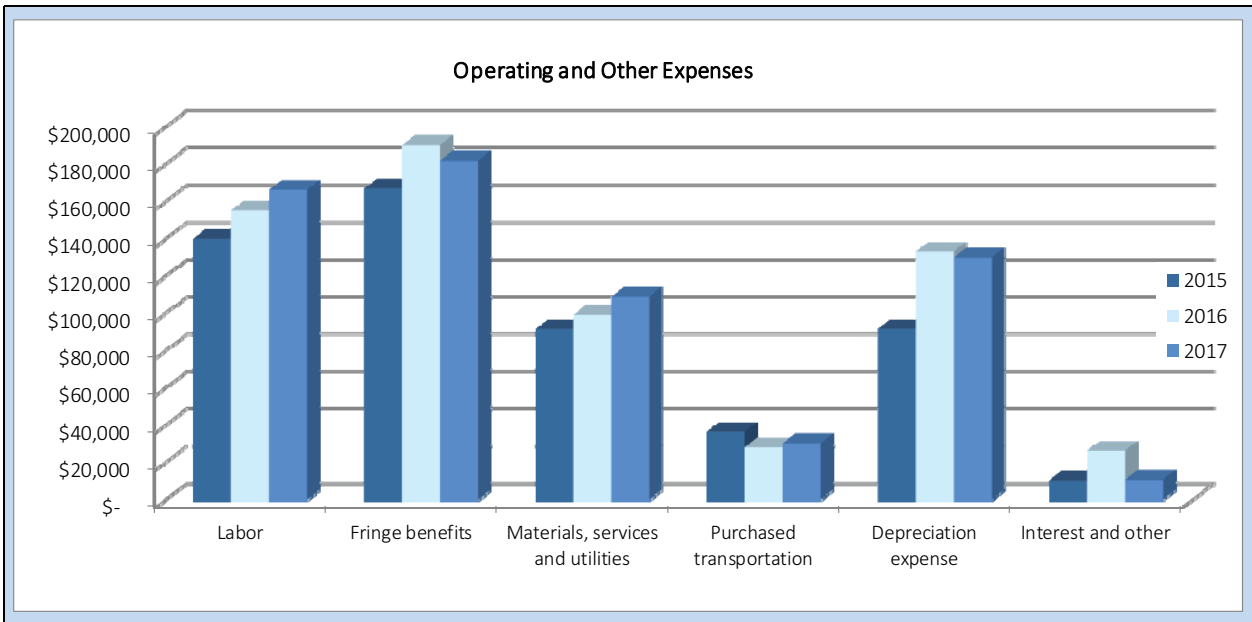
**Operating and Other Expenses**

Operating and Other Expenses include operations and maintenance costs, general and administrative expenses, purchased transportation costs associated with the LIFT program, depreciation of capital assets, interest on outstanding debt and other costs.

Total expenses increased \$13,447, or 2.1 percent, during fiscal year 2017. Labor costs increased \$11,048, or 7.1 percent, and Fringe benefits decreased \$8,590, or 4.5 percent, resulting primarily from a decrease in capital project reimbursement costs due to a reduction in the overall capital program expense during fiscal year 2017. Materials and services increased \$8,579, or 9.6 percent, due primarily to a new contract for draft environmental impact services related to the Southwest Corridor project.

Total expenses increased \$92,178, or 17.1 percent, during fiscal year 2016. Labor costs increased \$15,149, or 10.8 percent, and Fringe benefits increased \$23,538, or 14.1 percent, resulting primarily from increased staffing levels in the current year. Materials and services increased \$6,668, or 8.0 percent, due primarily to increases in costs related to Portland Streetcar and increases in property maintenance and security services as a result of the opening of the Portland to Milwaukie Light Rail (PMLR). Purchased transportation decreased \$8,417, or 23.1 percent during fiscal year 2016 as the result of the transition of the Medical Transportation program to another service provider in January 2015.

The following chart displays trends in Operating and Other expenses during the last three fiscal years:



**Capital Contributions**

Capital contributions include federal grants and other local government contributions restricted for purchase or construction of capital assets. Capital contributions decreased \$25,515 during fiscal year 2017, as the PMLR project opened during fiscal year 2016. Capital contributions decreased \$96,704, during fiscal year 2016, due to timing of contributions recognized in relation to PMLR.

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

**Capital Assets**

At June 30, 2017, the District had invested \$2,997,401, in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation (see Table 3 and Note 4).

	2017	2016	2015	Increase (decrease)			
				2017 - 2016		2016 - 2015	
				\$	%	\$	%
Land and other	\$ 232,785	\$ 231,713	\$ 232,347	\$ 1,072	0.5 %	\$ (634)	(0.3)%
Rail right-of-way and stations	1,552,437	1,603,548	1,113,195	(51,111)	(3.2)%	490,353	44.0 %
Buildings	528,429	539,228	187,231	(10,799)	(2.0)%	351,997	188.0 %
Transportation equipment	414,518	413,514	291,464	1,004	0.2 %	122,050	41.9 %
Furniture and other equipment	143,810	157,262	60,491	(13,452)	(8.6)%	96,771	160.0 %
Construction in progress	125,422	99,121	1,126,782	26,301	26.5 %	(1,027,661)	(91.2)%
<b>Total capital assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,997,401</b>	<b>\$ 3,044,386</b>	<b>\$ 3,011,510</b>	<b>\$ (46,985)</b>	<b>(1.5)%</b>	<b>\$ 32,876</b>	<b>1.1 %</b>

Total capital assets net of depreciation decreased \$46,985, or 1.5 percent, during fiscal year 2017, primarily due to the impact of depreciation of assets in service. Total capital assets net of depreciation increased \$32,876, or 1.1 percent, during fiscal year 2016, due to construction on PMLR, offset by the impact of depreciation of assets in service. PMLR extended TriMet's light rail system from Portland State University, to the South Waterfront, adding a new transit and pedestrian bridge across the Willamette River, and extending through Southeast Portland to the City of Milwaukie. The line opened in September 2015.

**Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt includes revenue bonds guaranteed by payroll tax and grant receipt revenues. At June 30, 2017, the District had \$692,940 in revenue bonds outstanding (see Note 5).

The table below represents the District's bond ratings on its long-term debt as rated by Moody's Investor Services, Inc. (Moody's) and Standard & Poor's credit rating agencies:

Revenue bonds	Original issue amount	Balance at June 30, 2017	Moody's	Standard & Poor's
<b>Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds:</b>				
2009 Series A and B Payroll Tax	\$ 49,550	\$ 17,510	Aaa	AAA
2012 Series A Payroll Tax	93,290	16,050	Aaa	AAA
2015 Series A and B Payroll Tax	134,590	128,940	Aaa	AAA
2016 Series A Payroll Tax	74,800	74,800	Aaa	AAA
2017 Series A Payroll Tax	97,430	97,430	Aaa	AAA
<b>Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>				
2013 Series Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt	325,000	225,000	Aa3	A+
<b>Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>				
2011 Series A and B Capital Grant Receipt	142,380	133,210	A3	A

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*  
(dollars in thousands)

**Lease Transactions**

In prior years, TriMet entered into several lease-leaseback and sale-leaseback transactions (1997/1998 lease transactions) with investors (see Note 8). During fiscal year 2015, the District received a put option related to one sale-leaseback. The transaction closed on December 15, 2015. During fiscal year 2016, the District received a put option related to the remaining sale-leaseback. The transaction closed on June 15, 2016. As of June 30, 2017, the final termination payment of \$5,051 was paid and completed in December 2016. The District is not aware of any default, event of default or event of loss under any of the operative lease documents at June 30, 2017. The District has one remaining lease transaction (2005 lease transaction) outstanding at year-end.

**TRIMET DEFINED BENEFIT RETIREMENT PLAN FOR MANAGEMENT AND STAFF EMPLOYEES TRUST FUND**

The TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the employee benefit plan held by TriMet in a trustee capacity. The plan covers most TriMet non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003. Covered employees who retire at or after age 62, with five years of service, are entitled to an annual retirement benefit, payable monthly for life, with annual cost of living increases. TriMet is required to maintain funds under the plan sufficient to pay benefits when due. The following chart displays assets, liabilities, and net position of the trust fund as well as the funded status of the plan as of June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

	2017	2016	2015
Trust assets	\$ 123,982	\$ 115,034	\$ 111,141
Trust liabilities	26	37	41
Trust net position	<u>\$ 123,956</u>	<u>\$ 114,997</u>	<u>\$ 111,100</u>
Total pension liability	\$ 138,988	\$ 133,362	\$ 129,132
Funded percentage	89%	86%	86%

Total net position as of June 30, 2017 increased by \$8,959 or 7.8 percent, due to employer contributions recorded in the plan of \$6,330 in fiscal year 2017, the increase in fair market value of investments, and offset by reductions due to payment of retirement benefits under the terms of the plan (see Note 12). Total net position as of June 30, 2016 increased by \$3,897 or 3.5 percent, due to employer contributions recorded in the plan of \$7,036 in fiscal year 2016, the increase in fair market value of investments, and offset by reductions due to payment of retirement benefits under the terms of the plan. TriMet's board adopted a funding policy for the plan in 2014. Employer contributions to the plan are funded on a monthly basis.

The following chart displays changes in net position for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

	2017	2016	2015
Employer contributions	\$ 6,330	\$ 7,036	\$ 6,559
Investment earnings	7,991	1,460	2,019
Total additions	<u>14,321</u>	<u>8,496</u>	<u>8,578</u>
Benefit payments	5,286	4,502	4,458
Administrative expenses	76	97	112
Total deductions	<u>5,362</u>	<u>4,599</u>	<u>4,570</u>
Increase in net position	8,959	3,897	4,008
Trust net position, beginning	114,997	111,100	107,092
Trust net position, ending	<u>\$ 123,956</u>	<u>\$ 114,997</u>	<u>\$ 111,100</u>

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*

(dollars in thousands)

**THE PENSION PLAN FOR BARGAINING UNIT EMPLOYEES OF TRIMET TRUST FUND**

The Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the employee benefit plan held by TriMet in a trustee capacity. The plan covers all full-time and part-time employees represented by the Amalgamated Transit Union hired before August 1, 2012. Benefits under the plan are 100 percent vested after 10 years of service. Under the terms of the Bargaining Unit Pension Plan and Permanent Disability Agreement, covered members retiring at or after age 58 with 10 or more years of service will receive a monthly benefit for life with annual cost of living adjustments. TriMet is required to maintain funds under the plan sufficient to pay benefits when due. The following chart displays assets, liabilities, and net position of the trust fund as well as the funded status of the plan as of June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

Trust Net Position As of June 30 (dollars in thousands)			
	2017	2016	2015
Trust assets	\$ 521,059	\$ 473,024	\$ 466,012
Trust liabilities	132	195	197
Trust net position	<u>\$ 520,927</u>	<u>\$ 472,829</u>	<u>\$ 465,815</u>
Total pension liability	\$ 657,399	\$ 656,437	\$ 625,233
Funded percentage	79%	72%	75%

Total net position as of June 30, 2017 increased by \$48,098, or 10.2 percent, due to employer contributions to the plan of \$37,859 in fiscal year 2017, the increase in fair market value of investments and offset by reductions due to payment of retirement benefits under the terms of the plan (see Note 13). Total net position as of June 30, 2016 increased by \$7,014, or 1.5 percent, due to employer contributions to the plan of \$39,805 in fiscal year 2016, the increase in fair market value of investments and offset by reductions due to payment of retirement benefits under the terms of the plan. TriMet's board adopted a funding policy for the plan in 2014. Employer contributions to the plan are funded on a monthly basis. The following chart displays changes in net position for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

Changes in Trust Net Position For the years ended June 30 (dollars in thousands)			
	2017	2016	2015
Employer contributions	\$ 37,859	\$ 39,805	\$ 37,793
Investment earnings	46,645	1,949	12,294
Total additions	<u>84,504</u>	<u>41,754</u>	<u>50,087</u>
Benefit payments	36,159	34,458	32,269
Administrative expenses	247	282	353
Total deductions	<u>36,406</u>	<u>34,740</u>	<u>32,622</u>
Increase in net position	48,098	7,014	17,465
Trust net position, beginning	472,829	465,815	448,350
Trust net position, ending	<u>\$ 520,927</u>	<u>\$ 472,829</u>	<u>\$ 465,815</u>

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*continued*

(dollars in thousands)

### **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND FISCAL YEAR 2018 BUDGET**

The District's Board of Directors adopted the fiscal year 2018 budget on May 24, 2017. The fiscal year 2018 budget includes \$868,228 in total appropriations, a 2.4 percent decrease from fiscal year 2017. The budget focuses on payroll tax increases, changes in service, the cost of operating and maintaining the existing transit system, and continued commitment to strengthen pension reserves. The fiscal year 2018 adopted budget can be found on line under "Financial Information" and "Budgets" at: <https://trimet.org/about/accountability.htm#policy>

The fiscal year 2018 budget also includes the District's new electronic fare system, Hop Fastpass™, as well as light rail reliability improvements and system wide safety enhancements. For the fifth consecutive year, the budget does not include any increase in fares. Highlights from the \$1.2 billion operating budget include:

- Bus service expansion – the District is in the second year of a 10-year expansion of service funded in part from an increase in the employer payroll tax. In fiscal year 2018, bus service hours will increase 3.4 percent or 1,200 hours per week.
- New buses – purchase and deliver of new buses by the end of fiscal year 2018 to bring the total number of new-model buses to 433 and the average age of the fleet will be reduced to about eight years, which is the industry standard.
- Hop Fastpass – a new regional fare card launched in July 2017. More information about this program can be found at: [myhopcard.com](http://myhopcard.com)
- Safety enhancements – investments in safety and security includes a new transit police precinct, rail crossing improvements and enhanced training for rail operators.

Also significant in the 2018 budget and years ahead is the State of Oregon House Bill 2017 that passed in July 2017, a major transportation tax and spending bill that is estimated to raise approximately \$3.8 billion in new tax and fee revenue over the next seven years to be spent on road and bridge maintenance, new highway construction and transit services around the state. The transportation bill includes a statewide payroll tax of .1 percent paid by employees to fund transit districts. The new payroll tax is estimated to raise \$115 million a year and would be split among the state's transit districts, including Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon. The funds are to be used primarily to increase bus service.

### **CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide readers with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, please contact:

TriMet  
Attn: Finance & Administration  
1800 S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, Suite 300  
Portland, OR 97201  
[www.trimet.org](http://www.trimet.org)



**Enterprise Fund  
Statements of Net Position**

June 30, 2017 and 2016  
(dollars in thousands)

<b>Assets</b>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Current assets (unrestricted):		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 77,321	\$ 58,590
Investments	28,845	4,323
Taxes and other receivables, net	103,510	98,560
Grants receivable	16,636	40,125
Prepaid expenses	7,668	10,205
Current assets (restricted):		
Cash and cash equivalents	90,580	57,740
Investments	120,220	102,463
Taxes and other receivables, net	160	204
Grants receivable	101,136	100,658
Prepaid expenses	638	724
Prepaid lease expenses and deposits	-	5,051
Total current assets	<u>546,714</u>	<u>478,643</u>
Capital assets		
Land and other	232,785	231,713
Construction in process	125,422	99,121
Property and equipment	4,157,256	4,121,284
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>(1,518,062)</u>	<u>(1,407,732)</u>
Net capital assets	<u>2,997,401</u>	<u>3,044,386</u>
Prepaid lease expenses	71,424	67,840
Materials, supplies and other	39,059	32,765
Other assets	1,659	1,792
Total assets	<u>3,656,257</u>	<u>3,625,426</u>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>		
Unamortized loss on pension assets	55,574	80,070
Unamortized loss on refunded debt	5,928	6,740
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>61,502</u>	<u>86,810</u>
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	<u>\$ 3,717,759</u>	<u>\$ 3,712,236</u>

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

**Enterprise Fund  
Statements of Net Position**

June 30, 2017 and 2016  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

<b>Liabilities</b>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Current liabilities (unrestricted):		
Accounts payable	\$ 27,835	\$ 24,300
Accrued payroll	20,579	19,322
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	6,021	6,881
Unearned revenue	12,468	12,921
Current liabilities (restricted):		
Accounts payable	4,075	10,463
Current portion of long-term debt	101,040	111,533
Unearned revenue	1,000	1,000
Unearned capital project revenue	12,474	12,398
Other accrued liabilities	8,065	6,725
Unearned lease revenue, current portion	-	5,051
Total current liabilities	<u>193,557</u>	<u>210,594</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:		
Long-term debt	639,675	651,628
Long-term lease liability	59,321	55,914
Net pension liability	151,504	201,973
Other postemployment benefits liability	563,846	520,615
Other long-term liabilities	14,399	13,681
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>1,428,745</u>	<u>1,443,811</u>
Total liabilities	<u>1,622,302</u>	<u>1,654,405</u>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>		
Unamortized gain on pension investments	54,583	49,295
Unamortized gain on leases	16,370	17,312
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>70,953</u>	<u>66,607</u>
<b>Net position</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	2,509,481	2,502,486
Restricted	35,892	11,296
Unrestricted	(520,869)	(522,558)
Total net position	<u>2,024,504</u>	<u>1,991,224</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and net position	<u>\$ 3,717,759</u>	<u>\$ 3,712,236</u>

See accompanying notes to basic financial statements

**Enterprise Fund**  
**Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
 For the Years Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016  
 (dollars in thousands)

	2017	2016
<b>Operating revenues</b>		
Passenger revenue	\$ 116,895	\$ 118,069
Auxiliary transportation and other revenue	26,000	25,704
Total operating revenues	<u>142,895</u>	<u>143,773</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Labor	166,117	155,069
Fringe benefits	181,795	190,385
Materials and services	98,160	89,581
Utilities	10,647	9,488
Purchased transportation	30,301	27,979
Depreciation expense	129,750	132,999
Other operating expense	10,597	10,181
Total operating expenses	<u>627,367</u>	<u>615,682</u>
Operating loss	<u>(484,472)</u>	<u>(471,909)</u>
<b>Non-operating revenues (expenses)</b>		
Payroll and other tax revenue	337,206	325,074
Grant revenue	92,708	72,550
Interest income	1,388	803
Net leveraged lease income (expense)	1,119	278
Interest and other expense	(18,830)	(16,227)
Total non-operating revenues, net	<u>413,591</u>	<u>382,478</u>
Loss before contributions	(70,881)	(89,431)
Capital contributions	104,161	129,676
Changes in net position	33,280	40,245
Total net position - beginning	1,991,224	1,950,979
Total net position - ending	<u>\$ 2,024,504</u>	<u>\$ 1,991,224</u>

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

**Enterprise Fund  
Statements of Cash Flows**

For the Years Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016  
(dollars in thousands)

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2106</u>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Receipts from passengers	\$ 116,193	\$ 117,136
Receipts from other sources	26,153	18,916
Payments to employees	(319,654)	(315,271)
Payments to suppliers	<u>(160,642)</u>	<u>(135,133)</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(337,950)</u>	<u>(314,352)</u>
<b>Cash flows from noncapital financing activities</b>		
Receipts from payroll taxes	332,231	316,054
Receipts from operating grants	<u>116,230</u>	<u>57,900</u>
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	<u>448,461</u>	<u>373,954</u>
<b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b>		
Receipts from capital grants	103,726	8,453
Receipts from (Increase in) property taxes	(2)	22
Payments on leases	-	(207)
Receipts from sales or lease of capital assets	503	235
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(83,197)	(129,349)
Issuance of long-term debt	110,351	209,390
Principal payments on long-term debt	(122,928)	(155,840)
Interest payments on long-term debt	<u>(26,547)</u>	<u>(22,406)</u>
Net cash used by capital and related financing activities	<u>(18,094)</u>	<u>(89,702)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchases of investment securities	(634,564)	(462,664)
Proceeds from sales and maturities of investment securities	592,285	518,520
Interest received	<u>1,433</u>	<u>1,256</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>(40,846)</u>	<u>57,112</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	51,571	27,012
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>116,330</u>	<u>89,318</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	<u>\$ 167,901</u>	<u>\$ 116,330</u>
<b>Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents</b>		
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents	\$ 77,321	\$ 58,590
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	<u>90,580</u>	<u>57,740</u>
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 167,901</u>	<u>\$ 116,330</u>

See accompanying notes to basic financial statements

**Enterprise Fund  
Statements of Cash Flows**

For the Years Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

<b>Reconciliation of operating loss to net cash used in operating activities</b>		
	2017	2016
Operating loss	\$ (484,472)	\$ (471,909)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	129,750	132,999
(Gain) loss on disposal of capital assets	(71)	(191)
(Increase) decrease in taxes and other receivables	26	(1,221)
(Increase) decrease in prepaid and other assets	2,756	2,631
Increase (decrease) in materials, supplies and other	(6,294)	(6,193)
Increase (decrease) in operating accounts payable	(2,853)	8,020
Increase (decrease) in accrued payroll	1,257	(5,595)
Increase (decrease) in unearned revenue	(453)	(5,873)
Increase (decrease) in net pension liability	(20,685)	(12,892)
Increase (decrease) in other postemployment benefit liability	43,231	45,606
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	(142)	266
Total adjustments	<u>146,522</u>	<u>157,557</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>\$ (337,950)</u>	<u>\$ (314,352)</u>

**Supplemental Disclosures of Non-Cash Operating,  
Investing and Financing Activities**

(dollars in thousands)

	2017	2016
Net leveraged lease expense	\$ 1,119	\$ 278
Accretion/amortization of investments	(19,398)	(3,245)
Fiber optic lease	365	329

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

**Trust Fund**  
**Statements of Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

	2017		
	Trust Fund		
	Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees	Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees	Total
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 927	\$ 2,331	\$ 3,258
Investments:			
Domestic Large/Mid Cap Equity	26,666	144,203	170,869
Domestic Small Cap Equity	3,534	17,666	21,200
International Equity	23,219	121,388	144,607
Domestic Fixed Income	17,412	51,919	69,331
Tactical Asset Allocation	17,405	37,013	54,418
Real Estate	10,863	52,363	63,226
Absolute Return	16,541	74,974	91,515
Private Credit	613	10,206	10,819
Private Equity	6,801	8,994	15,795
Total investments	<u>123,054</u>	<u>518,726</u>	<u>641,780</u>
Receivables:			
Investment earnings receivable	1	2	3
Total receivables	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>
Total assets	<u>123,982</u>	<u>521,059</u>	<u>645,041</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Accounts payable	<u>26</u>	<u>132</u>	<u>158</u>
Total liabilities	<u>26</u>	<u>132</u>	<u>158</u>
<b>Net position</b>			
Held in trust for pension benefits	<u>\$ 123,956</u>	<u>\$ 520,927</u>	<u>\$ 644,883</u>

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

**Trust Fund**  
**Statements of Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

June 30, 2016  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

	2016		
	Trust Fund		
	Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees	Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees	Total
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 631	\$ 1,624	\$ 2,255
Investments:			
Domestic Large/Mid Cap Equity	25,329	129,046	154,375
Domestic Small Cap Equity	2,747	14,280	17,027
International Equity	18,315	100,006	118,321
Domestic Fixed Income	17,333	48,474	65,807
Tactical Asset Allocation	16,766	40,499	57,265
Real Estate	10,289	43,870	54,159
Absolute Return	16,304	60,833	77,137
Private Credit	683	11,059	11,742
Private Equity	6,561	8,964	15,525
Total investments	<u>114,327</u>	<u>457,031</u>	<u>571,358</u>
Receivables:			
Investment redemption receivable	-	13,946	13,946
Investment earnings receivable	76	423	499
Total receivables	<u>76</u>	<u>14,369</u>	<u>14,445</u>
Total assets	<u>115,034</u>	<u>473,024</u>	<u>588,058</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Accounts payable	<u>37</u>	<u>195</u>	<u>232</u>
Total liabilities	<u>37</u>	<u>195</u>	<u>232</u>
<b>Net position</b>			
Held in trust for pension benefits	<u>\$ 114,997</u>	<u>\$ 472,829</u>	<u>\$ 587,826</u>

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

**Trust Fund**  
**Statement of Changes in Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**  
 For the Year Ended June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)

	2017		
	Trust Fund		
	Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees	Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees	Total
<b>Additions</b>			
Employer contributions	\$ 6,330	\$ 37,859	\$ 44,189
Investment income (loss):			
Interest	(71)	(407)	(478)
Dividends	1,020	3,251	4,271
Other income	307	2,456	2,763
Net increase (decrease) in fair value of investments	6,868	42,065	48,933
Less investment expense	(133)	(720)	(853)
Net investment income	7,991	46,645	54,636
Total additions	14,321	84,504	98,825
<b>Deductions</b>			
Benefits	5,286	36,159	41,445
Administrative expenses	76	247	323
Total deductions	5,362	36,406	41,768
<b>Change in net position</b>	8,959	48,098	57,057
<b>Net position held in trust for pension benefits:</b>			
Beginning of year	114,997	472,829	587,826
End of year	\$ 123,956	\$ 520,927	\$ 644,883

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*



**Trust Fund**  
**Statement of Changes in Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**  
 For the Years Ended June 30, 2016  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

	2016		
	Trust Fund		
	Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees	Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees	Total
<b>Additions</b>			
Employer contributions	\$ 7,036	\$ 39,805	\$ 46,841
Investment income (loss):			
Interest	-	1	1
Dividends	1,385	5,614	6,999
Net increase (decrease) in fair value of investments	193	(2,996)	(2,803)
Less investment expense	(118)	(670)	(788)
Net investment income	1,460	1,949	3,409
Total additions	8,496	41,754	50,250
<b>Deductions</b>			
Benefits	4,502	34,458	38,960
Administrative expenses	97	282	379
Total deductions	4,599	34,740	39,339
<b>Change in net position</b>	3,897	7,014	10,911
<b>Net position held in trust for</b>			
Beginning of year	111,100	465,815	576,915
End of year	<u>\$ 114,997</u>	<u>\$ 472,829</u>	<u>\$ 587,826</u>

*See accompanying notes to basic financial statements*

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

### 1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet” or “the District”) was organized under the provisions of Oregon Revised Statutes (ORS) Chapter 267 to provide mass transit services to the Portland metropolitan area. Formation of the District, which includes parts of Multnomah, Clackamas, and Washington counties, was effective October 14, 1969 with the assumption of the operations of a privately owned bus system. Under ORS 267, the District is authorized to levy taxes and charge fares to pay for the operations of the District. TriMet is also authorized to issue general obligation bonds and revenue bonds.

The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Directors appointed by the Governor of the State of Oregon. Board members represent and must live in certain geographical sub-districts. The Board of Directors set District policy, levy taxes, appropriate funds, adopt budgets, serve as contract board, and perform other duties required by state and federal law.

The District uses one budgetary fund to account for its operating activities: General. The General Fund accounts for the financial resources associated with operating the District. Principle sources of revenue in the General Fund are passenger fares, employer payroll and self employment taxes, State of Oregon payroll assessments (“in lieu”), federal grants, and interest. Primary expenditures in the General Fund are personal services, materials and services, and principal and interest on debt secured by General Fund revenues. The District also has fiduciary responsibility for two pension plans: The TriMet Defined Benefit Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund, and the Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund. The investment, pension funding and benefit payment activity in these funds and pension plan net position are reported in the Trust Fund.

#### (a) Financial reporting entity

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the reporting entity include the primary government, all organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable and other organizations that, by the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government, would cause the financial statements to be incomplete or misleading if excluded. Based on these criteria, TriMet is considered a primary government and does not have any component unit relationships. Conversely, TriMet is not considered a component unit of any primary government.

#### (b) Basis of accounting and presentation

The accounting policies of the District conform to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applicable to proprietary funds of governments. Under GAAP, the District accounts for activity under the accrual basis of accounting. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized in the period in which they are earned while expenses are recognized in the period in which the liability is incurred. The District has a fiduciary responsibility for the two defined benefit pension plans. The financial activities of the pension plans are included in the trust fund statements in the financial section of this report. In addition, the District has a fiduciary responsibility for the other postemployment benefit plan (OPEB). As of June 30, 2017, the OPEB plan had \$401 in net position and no activity other than interest earnings. Therefore, the trust fund statements for the OPEB plan are not included as part of the basic financial statements.

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The District has applied all applicable GASB pronouncements in the financial statements. GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*, is effective for the District in fiscal year 2020. The District is in the process of evaluating the impact of this standard on the financial statements.

#### (c) Revenue recognition

Operating revenues consist primarily of passenger fares. The District also recognizes operating revenue for contracted service revenue and transit advertising revenue. Operating expenses include the costs of operating the District, including depreciation on capital assets. Capital contributions include grant revenue and other contributions related to capital asset acquisitions or construction. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

### (d) Restricted Assets

Restricted assets are assets set aside to meet externally imposed legal and contractual obligations. Restricted assets are used in accordance with their requirements and where both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, restricted resources are used first, and then unrestricted resources as they are needed. Restricted assets include certain proceeds of the District's revenue bonds, as well as certain resources set aside for their repayment, and capital contributions restricted for costs of certain capital projects.

### (e) Tax revenues

Funding of day-to-day operations is primarily provided by the payroll tax imposed by TriMet pursuant to ORS 267.380 and the self employment tax imposed by TriMet pursuant to ORS 267.385. The payroll tax is imposed on employers with respect to wages earned within the TriMet service district. An employer is not permitted to deduct any portion of the tax from the wages of an employee. The self employment tax is imposed on self-employed individuals with respect to their net earnings generated within the TriMet service district. TriMet currently imposes these taxes at a rate of 0.7437 percent of the wages paid to individuals (for the payroll tax) and the net earnings from self-employed individuals (for the self employment tax). The taxes are collected on TriMet's behalf by the Department of Revenue of the State of Oregon under an agreement entered into pursuant to ORS 305.620. Imposed tax revenues are recorded as assets and revenues in the period that the obligation is incurred by the employers and the self-employed individuals. Amounts accrued are estimated based upon historical trends in payroll tax cash receipts. TriMet records an allowance for past due amounts that have not been collected by the state as of year-end.

### (f) Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of certain assets, liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### (g) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, demand deposits, and shares of the State of Oregon Local Government Investment Pool and financial institutions, and marketable securities with original maturities of three months or less.

### (h) Investments

ORS Chapter 294 authorizes the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities, certain bankers' acceptances and corporate indebtedness, and repurchase agreements. The District records all investments at fair value based upon quoted market rates, with changes in unrealized gains and losses reported as investment income.

### (i) Materials and supplies

Materials and supplies inventories are stated at cost determined on a moving average basis.

### (j) Prepaid expenses

Prepaid expenses include amounts paid to vendors for services to be received in the future.

### (k) Receivables

*Taxes and other receivables.* Taxes and other receivables are shown net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts. Uncollectible amounts for payroll taxes, self employment taxes and property taxes are based on the District's experience and management's judgment over recent years. The allowance for returns for trade accounts are based upon the District's experience of returns in the most recent year.

*Grants receivable.* Grants receivable are recorded in accordance with the non-exchange guidance. Accordingly, receivables are recorded when all eligibility criteria have been met.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**(l) Capital assets and depreciation**

Capital assets are stated at cost, except for donated capital assets, which are stated at the fair (acquisition) value on the date of donation. Expenditures for additions and improvements, with a value in excess of \$5 and a useful life of more than one year, are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance, repairs and minor improvements are charged to operating expense as incurred. Upon disposal of capital assets, the accounts are relieved of the related costs and accumulated depreciation and the resulting gains or losses are reflected in the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position as other revenue.

Interest costs are capitalized to the extent that interest costs exceed interest earned on related temporary investments, from the date of borrowing until assets are ready for their intended use. Depreciation of capital assets is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets.

Capital assets are assigned the following estimated useful lives:

Rail right-of-way, bridges and stations	5-70 years
Buildings	40 years
Transportation equipment	5-30 years
Furniture and other equipment	3-20 years

**(m) Self insurance liabilities**

Liabilities for workers' compensation, employee dental insurance, and public liability and property damage claims are recognized as incurred on the basis of the estimated cost to the District upon resolution. Estimated liabilities for injury and damage claims are charged to operations in the year the claim event occurs.

Self-insured liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Since self insured claims depend on complex factors such as inflation, changes in legal doctrines, and damage awards, the process used in computing claims liability does not necessarily result in an exact amount. Claims liabilities are evaluated on a case-by-case basis and are re-evaluated periodically to take into consideration historical experience of recently settled claims, the frequency of claims, and other economic and social factors.

**(n) Compensated absences**

Vacation leave that has been earned but not paid has been accrued. Vacation pay and floating holidays are payable upon termination, retirement or death for both union and non-union employees. Sick leave is accrued as benefits are earned, but only to the extent the District will compensate the employee through a cash payment conditional on the employee's termination or death. Pursuant to the TriMet Defined Contribution Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (the Management DC Plan) and the TriMet Defined Contribution Retirement Plan for Union Employees (The Union DC Plan), the District contributes 60 percent of unused sick leave when the employee leaves TriMet. The District records a liability in the accompanying financial statements related to the unused sick leave for employees covered by the Management DC Plan and the Union DC Plan. Unused sick leave benefits that enhance either defined benefit pension plan are included in the actuarial accrued liability.

**(o) Bond discounts, premiums and refundings**

Unamortized bond discounts and premiums are amortized to interest expense, using the effective interest method, over the term of the bonds. The excess of costs incurred over the carrying value of bonds refunded on early extinguishment of debt is amortized, using the effective interest method, over the shorter of the remaining life of the old bonds or the life of the new issue and recorded as a deferred outflow of resources.

**(p) Contributed capital**

Contributions received for the construction of capital assets are initially recorded as liabilities, then reclassified to revenue (contributed capital) when the associated capital projects are constructed or acquired.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**(q) Net position**

Restricted net position represents funds with a specified restricted purpose such as capital construction or acquisition, or debt service payments; and net investment in capital assets. Unrestricted net position includes all other balances not included in Restricted net position.

**(r) Stewardship, compliance and accountability**

The annual budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). Differences from the budgetary basis to the GAAP basis are noted on the Reconciliation of Revenues and Expenses (Budget Basis) to Schedule of Revenues and Expenses (GAAP Basis). The District’s legal level of budgetary control (i.e. the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is at the fund and divisional level and include expenses for operating, operating projects and capital projects. All annual appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end. The Board of Directors approved any budgetary modifications to the adopted fiscal year 2017 budget throughout the year. For fiscal year-end June 30, 2017, the District was in budget compliance at all division levels.

**2. Cash and Investments**

Cash and Investments at June 30, 2017 and 2016, consisted of the following:

	2017			2016		
	Fair value	% of portfolio	Weighted average maturity (years)	Fair value	% of portfolio	Weighted average maturity (years)
<b>Cash and investments:</b>						
Cash on hand	\$ 393	0.1 %	-	\$ 416	0.2 %	-
Demand deposits with financial institutions	69,177	21.8 %	-	36,547	16.4 %	-
Oregon local government investment pool	46,182	14.6 %	-	46,628	20.9 %	-
Commercial paper	-	-	-	2,000	0.9 %	-
Federal National Mortgage Association	-	-	-	20,637	9.2 %	0.16
Federal Home Loan Bank	50,123	15.8 %	0.27	20,008	9.0 %	0.04
U.S. Treasuries	151,091	47.7 %	0.37	96,880	43.4 %	0.29
Total cash and investments	<u>\$ 316,966</u>			<u>\$ 223,116</u>		
Cash and investments are reflected in the Statements of net position as follows:						
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>						
Unrestricted	\$ 77,321			\$ 58,590		
Restricted	90,580			57,740		
<b>Investments</b>						
Unrestricted	28,845			4,323		
Restricted	120,220			102,463		
Total cash and investments	<u>\$ 316,966</u>			<u>\$ 223,116</u>		

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of an asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. Investments in Federal Home Loan Bank and U.S. Treasuries are valued using quoted market prices (Level 1 inputs).

TriMet's demand deposits are covered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or by collateral held by the State of Oregon. Cash held in the State of Oregon local government investment pool is managed by the State of Oregon Treasurer's office.

The Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP) is administered by the Oregon State Treasury. The LGIP is an open-ended no-load diversified portfolio offered to any agency, political subdivision or public corporation of the State who by law is made the custodian of, or has control of, any fund. The LGIP is commingled with the State's short-term funds. In seeking to best serve local governments of Oregon, the Oregon Legislature established the Oregon Short-Term Fund Board, which is not registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment company. The purpose of the Board is to advise the Oregon State Treasury in the management and investment of the LGIP. The Oregon Audits Division of the Secretary of State's Office audits the LGIP annually. The Division's most recent audit report on the LGIP was unqualified. The fair value of pool shares is equal to TriMet's proportionate position in the pool.

The LGIP includes investments in external investment pools and does not meet the requirements for "leveling" disclosures as established in GASB Statement No. 72. Therefore, fair value of the LGIP is determined by the pool's underlying portfolio.

*Interest rate risk.* Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. In accordance with its investment policy, TriMet manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the maximum maturity of its investment portfolio to 5 years, with a weighted average maturity of less than 2.0 years. At June 30, 2017, the weighted average maturity of the investment portfolio was 0.32 years.

*Credit risk.* Credit risk is the risk that an issuer will fail to pay principal or interest in a timely manner, or that negative perceptions of the issuer's ability to make these payments will cause the fair value of the investment to decline. TriMet's investment policy, which is in compliance with Oregon State law (ORS 294 and 295), limits investment in corporate indebtedness on the settlement date to a rating of P-1 or Aa3 or better by Moody's Investors Service or A-1 or AA- or better by Standard & Poor's Corporation or equivalent rating by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization. All investments identified in the ORS are included as permitted investments in the District's investment policy.

*Concentration of credit risk.* Concentration of credit risk is the risk associated with the lack of diversification or having too much invested in a few individual issues. TriMet's investment policy sets forth the procedures, guidelines, and criteria for the operation of TriMet's investment program. This policy governs the investment of all TriMet funds, except funds held in trust for pensions and deferred compensation. The investment policy establishes maximum amounts, either as a percentage of total portfolio or fixed dollar amount, that may be invested in investment types and any single issuer including U.S. government securities (no limit), agency securities (33 percent maximum with any one agency, 90 percent maximum of the total portfolio), commercial paper (2.5 percent maximum with any issuer, 10 percent maximum of the total portfolio), local government investment pool (limited to maximum per ORS 294.810), time deposits, certificates of deposit and savings accounts (25 percent maximum with any issuer, 50 percent maximum of the total portfolio), corporate indebtedness (2.5 percent maximum with any issuer, 10 percent maximum of the total portfolio) and municipal debt obligations (5 percent maximum with any issuer, 10 percent maximum of the total portfolio). At June 30, 2017, the District had 47.7 percent invested in U.S. government securities, 15.8 percent in agency securities, 21.8 percent in demand deposits, 14.6 percent in local government investment pool, and 0.1 percent in cash.

*Custodial credit risk - deposits and investments.* For deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, TriMet's deposits may not be returned. ORS Chapter 295 governs the collateralization of certain Oregon public funds and provides the statutory requirements for the Public Funds Collateralization Program. Bank depositories are required to pledge collateral against any public funds deposits in excess of federal deposit insurance amounts. All banks holding funds in TriMet's name, that are not held in trust for debt service, are included on the list of qualified depositories maintained by the Oregon State Treasurer. At June 30, 2017, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (excluding amounts held in trust for debt service) was \$37,361 and the bank balance was \$41,685. Of this bank balance, \$750 was covered by the federal depository insurance's general deposit rules and \$40,935 was collateralized by the PFCP.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 Continued

All investments purchased by the District are held and registered in TriMet's name by a safekeeping bank acting as safekeeping agent. A portion of TriMet's funds are invested in an external investment pool, held by the State of Oregon in the Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP), as described above. TriMet also deposits funds in three bank savings accounts. Balances in these accounts are in compliance with TriMet investment policy limits and are collateralized in accordance with ORS Chapter 295.

**3. Receivables**

At June 30, 2017 and 2016, the District had the following receivables under various federal and state grant agreements:

2017	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Federal pass through	\$ -	\$ 39	\$ 39
Other federal	16,308	100,144	116,452
State grants	328	212	540
Local governments	-	741	741
	\$ 16,636	\$ 101,136	\$ 117,772
2016	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Federal pass through	\$ -	\$ 72	\$ 72
Other federal	40,067	100,034	140,101
State grants	53	69	122
Local governments	5	483	488
	\$ 40,125	\$ 100,658	\$ 140,783

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

Taxes and other receivables at June 30, 2017 and 2016, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

2017	Receivable	Allowance for uncollectible accounts	Net receivable
Unrestricted:			
Payroll tax	\$ 83,127	\$ 2,070	\$ 81,057
Self-employment tax	9,817	510	9,307
Trade accounts	6,302	400	5,902
Property Tax	105	65	40
Other	7,204	-	7,204
Total unrestricted	106,555	3,045	103,510
Restricted:			
Other	160	-	160
Total restricted	160	-	160
Total taxes and other receivables	\$ 106,715	\$ 3,045	\$ 103,670
2016	Receivable	Allowance for uncollectible accounts	Net receivable
Unrestricted:			
Payroll tax	\$ 80,179	\$ 3,534	\$ 76,645
Self-employment tax	12,223	3,584	8,639
Trade accounts	6,391	400	5,991
Property Tax	103	65	38
Other	7,247	-	7,247
Total unrestricted	106,143	7,583	98,560
Restricted:			
Other	204	-	204
Total restricted	204	-	204
Total taxes and other receivables	\$ 106,347	\$ 7,583	\$ 98,764



**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**4. Capital Assets**

Capital assets at June 30, 2017 and 2016 consisted of the following:

2017	Lives (in years)	Beginning balance	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Ending balance
<b>Capital assets, not being depreciated</b>						
Land and other		\$ 231,713	\$ 86	\$ (380)	\$ 1,366	\$ 232,785
Construction in process		99,121	83,035	-	(56,734)	125,422
Total capital assets, not being depreciated		<u>330,834</u>	<u>83,121</u>	<u>(380)</u>	<u>(55,368)</u>	<u>358,207</u>
<b>Capital assets, being depreciated</b>						
Rail right-of-way and stations	5-70	2,398,177	-	(43)	10,936	2,409,070
Buildings	40	735,245	14	(10)	5,643	740,892
Transportation equipment	5-30	712,598	-	(18,005)	33,315	727,908
Furniture and other equipment	3-20	275,264	61	(1,413)	5,474	279,386
Total capital assets, being depreciated		<u>4,121,284</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>(19,471)</u>	<u>55,368</u>	<u>4,157,256</u>
<b>Less accumulated depreciation for</b>						
Rail right-of-way and stations		(794,628)	(62,048)	43	-	(856,633)
Buildings		(196,016)	(16,457)	10	-	(212,463)
Transportation equipment		(299,084)	(32,273)	17,967	-	(313,390)
Furniture and other equipment		(118,004)	(18,972)	1,400	-	(135,576)
Total accumulated depreciation		<u>(1,407,732)</u>	<u>(129,750)</u>	<u>19,420</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,518,062)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net		<u>2,713,552</u>	<u>(129,675)</u>	<u>(51)</u>	<u>55,368</u>	<u>2,639,194</u>
Total capital assets, net		<u>\$ 3,044,386</u>	<u>\$ (46,554)</u>	<u>\$ (431)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,997,401</u>
<b>2016</b>						
	Lives (in years)	Beginning balance	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Ending balance
<b>Capital assets, not being depreciated</b>						
Land and other		\$ 232,347	\$ 160	\$ -	\$ (794)	\$ 231,713
Construction in process		1,126,782	132,931	-	(1,160,592)	99,121
Total capital assets, not being depreciated		<u>1,359,129</u>	<u>133,091</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,161,386)</u>	<u>330,834</u>
<b>Capital assets, being depreciated</b>						
Rail right-of-way and stations	5-70	1,834,610	12	(3)	563,558	2,398,177
Buildings	40	368,087		(6)	367,164	735,245
Transportation equipment	5-30	575,763	32,241	(13,033)	117,627	712,598
Furniture and other equipment	3-20	172,406	574	(10,753)	113,037	275,264
Total capital assets, being depreciated		<u>2,950,866</u>	<u>32,827</u>	<u>(23,795)</u>	<u>1,161,386</u>	<u>4,121,284</u>
<b>Less accumulated depreciation for</b>						
Rail right-of-way and stations		(721,415)	(73,216)	3	-	(794,628)
Buildings		(180,856)	(15,160)	-	-	(196,016)
Transportation equipment		(284,299)	(27,818)	13,033	-	(299,084)
Furniture and other equipment		(111,915)	(16,805)	10,716	-	(118,004)
Total accumulated depreciation		<u>(1,298,485)</u>	<u>(132,999)</u>	<u>23,752</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,407,732)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net		<u>1,652,381</u>	<u>(100,172)</u>	<u>(43)</u>	<u>1,161,386</u>	<u>2,713,552</u>
Total capital assets, net		<u>\$ 3,011,510</u>	<u>\$ 32,919</u>	<u>\$ (43)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,044,386</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**5. Long-Term Debt**

Long-Term Debt at June 30, 2017 and 2016 consists of the following:

2017	Beginning balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending balance	Due within one year
<b>Payroll Tax Bonds:</b>					
2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A	\$ 1,545	\$ -	\$ (1,545)	\$ -	\$ -
2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B	19,050	-	(1,540)	17,510	1,600
2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A	18,315	-	(2,265)	16,050	2,380
2015 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A and B	134,590	-	(5,650)	128,940	7,255
2016 Senior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A	74,800	-	-	74,800	355
2017 Senior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A	-	97,430	-	97,430	-
<b>Payroll Tax and Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>					
2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds	325,000	-	(100,000)	225,000	80,000
<b>Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>					
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005	2,730	-	(2,730)	-	-
2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds	142,380	-	(9,170)	133,210	9,450
<b>Capital Leases:</b>					
Other	28	-	(28)	-	-
	<u>718,438</u>	<u>97,430</u>	<u>(122,928)</u>	<u>692,940</u>	<u>101,040</u>
Add (deduct):					
Unamortized bond premium	44,723	12,921	(9,869)	47,775	
Current portion of long-term debt	<u>(111,533)</u>			<u>(101,040)</u>	
Long-term debt, net	<u>\$ 651,628</u>			<u>\$ 639,675</u>	
2016	Beginning balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending balance	Due within one year
<b>Payroll Tax Bonds:</b>					
2005 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A	\$ 17,380	\$ -	\$ (17,380)	\$ -	\$ -
2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A	35,330	-	(33,785)	1,545	1,545
2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B	42,740	-	(23,690)	19,050	1,540
2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A	89,150	-	(70,835)	18,315	2,265
2015 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A and B	-	134,590	-	134,590	5,650
2016 Senior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A	-	74,800	-	74,800	-
<b>Payroll Tax and Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>					
2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds	325,000	-	-	325,000	90,000
<b>Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds:</b>					
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005	12,880	-	(10,150)	2,730	1,335
2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds	142,380	-	-	142,380	9,170
<b>Capital Leases:</b>					
Other	62	-	(34)	28	28
	<u>664,922</u>	<u>209,390</u>	<u>(155,874)</u>	<u>718,438</u>	<u>111,533</u>
Add (deduct):					
Unamortized bond premium	40,210	14,580	(10,067)	44,723	
Current portion of long-term debt	<u>(19,349)</u>			<u>(111,533)</u>	
Long-term debt, net	<u>\$ 685,783</u>			<u>\$ 651,628</u>	

Total interest cost on all outstanding debt was \$18,830 and \$20,557 in fiscal years 2017 and 2016, respectively. All interest costs were expensed in fiscal year 2017 while during fiscal year 2016, \$4,330 of interest was capitalized and \$16,227 was charged to expense.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

Description of Debt:	June 30, 2017		
	Principal and interest to maturity	Principal and interest paid in the year	Pledged revenue for the year
<b>Payroll Tax Bonds - pledged: Employer payroll, self employment tax, and state in lieu revenue</b>			
2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A	\$ -	\$ 1,584	
2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B	28,588	2,463	
2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A	18,433	3,072	
2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipts Bonds- Interest	234,850	9,850	
2015 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B	194,752	11,676	
2016 Revenue Bonds, Series A	111,747	2,221	
2017 Revenue Bonds, Series A	166,069	-	
	<u>\$ 754,439</u>	<u>\$ 30,866</u>	\$ 336,131
<b>Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds - pledged: Section 5307, STP, and CMAQ grant receipts</b>			
Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005	\$ -	\$ 2,730	
2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds	172,689	15,856	
	<u>\$ 172,689</u>	<u>\$ 18,586</u>	\$ 31,887
<b>Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds - pledged: Section 5309 full funding grant agreement revenues</b>			
2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipts Bonds - Principal	\$ 234,850	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000

The District is required to comply with certain bond covenants related to the operations of the District. Significant covenants include timely payment of principal and interest, and to budget appropriate funds needed to pay all debt service obligations.

Under U.S. Treasury Department regulations, all governmental tax exempt debt issued after August 31, 1986 is subject to arbitrage rebate requirements. The requirements stipulate, in general, that the yield on earnings from the investment of tax exempt bond proceeds, which exceed yield on related bonds, must be remitted to the Federal Government on every fifth anniversary of each bond issue. The District has evaluated each bond issue and has recognized no arbitrage liabilities as of June 30, 2017 and 2016.

**Payroll Tax Bonds**

TriMet has the following Revenue Bonds outstanding which are backed by Payroll Tax Revenues: 2007 Revenue Bonds Series A, 2009 Revenue Bonds Series A and B, 2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds Series A, 2015 Revenue Bonds Series A and B, 2016 Revenue Bonds Series A and a 2017 Revenue Bonds. The Revenue Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of the employer payroll and self employment taxes levied by the District. The Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds are not general obligations of the District.

**2005 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A**

On March 29, 2005, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on its 1999 Revenue Bonds, Series A, of \$30,345 and \$12,724, and its 2000 Revenue Bonds, Series A, of \$35,235 and \$13,295, respectively, with the issuance of the 2005 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A (2005 Revenue Bonds). Final payment on the 1999 and 2000 bonds has been completed.

On June 17, 2014, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on a portion of its 2005 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A. On September 9, 2015, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on all remaining 2005 Revenue Bonds, Series A. As of June 30, 2017, there were \$9,125, in defeased bonds with scheduled maturities on September 1, 2017 and 2018. The 2005 Revenue bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2017, at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A**

On January 23, 2007, TriMet issued \$45,450 in limited tax pledge 2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A (2007 Revenue Bonds) to fund the District’s share of the I-205/Portland Mall Light Rail Project and other capital projects.

The 2007 Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2007 through 2026, with a \$13,025 term bond due September 1, 2031. The term bond is subject to mandatory sinking fund requirements annually on September 1, 2027 through 2031. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 4.0 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2007 Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after March 1, 2017 at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

On September 9, 2015, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on a portion of its 2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A. As of June 30, 2017, there were \$32,300, in defeased bonds with scheduled maturities annually on September 1, 2017 through 2031.

In September 2016, the final principal payment of \$1,545 on the 2007 Revenue Bonds, Series A was made by TriMet and there are no future debt service obligations for the District.

**2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B**

On October 27, 2009, TriMet issued \$37,020 in limited tax pledge 2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and \$12,530 in 2009 Build America Bonds, Series B (2009 Revenue Bonds) to fund the District’s repayment of funds drawn on interim financing and other capital projects.

The 2009 Series A Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2010 through 2025, with a \$16,405 term bond due September 1, 2029. The term bond is subject to mandatory sinking fund requirements annually on September 1, 2025 through 2029. The 2009 Series B Revenue Bonds mature September 1, 2033, and are subject to mandatory sinking fund requirements annually on September 1, 2030 through 2033. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 3.0 percent to 5.73 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2009 Series A Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2019 at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption. The 2009 Series B Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet at the higher of 100 percent of outstanding principal or the present value of the outstanding principal and interest payment remaining at redemption.

On September 9, 2015, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on a portion of its 2009 Revenue Bonds. As of June 30, 2017, there were \$22,200, in defeased bonds with scheduled maturities annually on September 1, 2020 through 2029.

Future maturities of the 2009 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 1,600	\$ 864
2019	1,660	803
2020	1,720	744
2021	-	718
2022	-	718
2023-2027	-	3,590
2028-2032	5,910	3,256
2033-2034	6,620	385
	<u>\$ 17,510</u>	<u>\$ 11,078</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 continued

**2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A**

On August 30, 2012, TriMet issued \$93,290 in Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2012A to fund the District’s share of Portland Milwaukie Light Rail (PMLR) and other capital projects.

The 2012 Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2013 through 2032, with \$28,705 in term bonds maturing on September 1, 2037. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 1.0 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2012 Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2022, at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

On May 11, 2016, TriMet defeased in substance future principal and interest payments on a portion of its 2012 Senior Lien Payroll Tax Bonds, Series A. As of June 30, 2017, there were \$68,670, in defeased bonds with scheduled maturities annually on September 1, 2023 through 2037.

Future maturities of the 2012 Revenue Bonds, Series A, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 2,380	\$ 691
2019	2,490	582
2020	2,605	467
2021	2,725	347
2022	2,850	221
2023	3,000	75
	<u>\$ 16,050</u>	<u>\$ 2,383</u>

**2015 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B**

On September 9, 2015, TriMet issued \$71,885 in Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series A to fund capital projects. TriMet also issued \$62,705 in Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series B to refinance certain series of revenue bonds currently outstanding.

The 2015 Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2016 through 2040, with \$25,430 in term bonds maturing on September 1, 2040. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 2.0 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2015 Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2025, at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

Future maturities of the 2015 Revenue Bonds, Series A and B, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 7,255	\$ 5,805
2019	7,565	5,488
2020	3,345	5,246
2021	5,115	5,078
2022	5,355	4,846
2023-2027	30,815	20,141
2028-2032	33,690	11,824
2033-2037	18,135	5,854
2038-2041	17,665	1,530
	<u>\$ 128,940</u>	<u>\$ 65,812</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**2016 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A**

On May 11, 2016, TriMet issued \$74,800 in Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series A to refinance certain series of revenue bonds currently outstanding.

The 2016 Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2017 through 2034, with \$17,915 in term bonds maturing on September 1, 2037. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 1.5 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2016 Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2026, at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

Future maturities of the 2016 Revenue Bonds, Series A, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 355	\$ 2,753
2019	360	2,746
2020	365	2,735
2021	380	2,725
2022	390	2,719
2023-2027	15,620	12,261
2028-2032	23,060	7,861
2033-2037	28,115	3,055
2038	6,155	92
	<u>\$ 74,800</u>	<u>\$ 36,947</u>

**2017 Revenue Bonds, Series A**

On February 22, 2017, TriMet issued \$97,430 in Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds to fund capital projects.

The 2017 Revenue Bonds mature serially each September 1, beginning September 1, 2018 through 2041, with \$24,400 in term bonds maturing on September 1, 2041. Interest is payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 and fixed interest rates range from 2.0 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2017 Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after September 1, 2026, at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

Future maturities of the 2017 Revenue Bonds, Series A are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ -	\$ 4,559
2019	\$ 2,305	\$ 4,425
2020	\$ 2,365	\$ 4,366
2021	\$ 2,450	\$ 4,281
2022	\$ 2,560	\$ 4,169
2023-2027	\$ 14,805	\$ 18,841
2028-2032	\$ 18,965	\$ 14,686
2033-2037	\$ 24,165	\$ 9,481
2038-2042	\$ 29,815	\$ 3,831
	<u>\$ 97,430</u>	<u>\$ 68,639</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds**

**Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013**

On March 7, 2013, TriMet issued \$325,000 in Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 to provide interim financing for PMLR. Bond proceeds are being used to provide project cash flow in advance of federal grants.

The Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 bonds are payable from and secured by Section 5309 federal grant funds related to PMLR, with interest payable from a pledge of the employer and self employment taxes levied by the District, and debt service account. The Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds mature serially each November 1 through 2019. Interest is payable semiannually on May 1 and November 1, and fixed interest rates range from 3.0 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date 18 months before each serial maturity, prior to maturity at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

Future maturities of the 2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest
2018	\$ 80,000	\$ 6,417
2019	90,000	2,883
2020	55,000	550
	<u>\$ 225,000</u>	<u>\$ 9,850</u>

**Capital Grant Receipt Bonds**

TriMet has issued two series of Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds: Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds Series 2005 and 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds. The Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds are payable from and secured solely by a pledge of Section 5307, Surface Transportation Program (STP), and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ) federal grants, or replacement grant programs and amounts credited to a debt service account.

**Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005**

On June 23, 2005, TriMet issued \$79,320 in Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005 to finance a portion of capital cost and improvements of the transit system, including the Washington County Commuter Rail and I-205/Portland Mall Light Rail projects, Portland Streetcar extension, and to acquire transit buses. The Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005 are not general obligations of the District.

The Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2005 mature serially each October 1, beginning October 1, 2006 through 2017. Interest is payable semiannually on April 1 and October 1, and fixed interest rates range from 3.50 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2005 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after October 1, 2015 at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

TriMet called the bonds and the final principal and interest payment on the Series 2005 was on October 20, 2016.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds**

On June 20, 2011, TriMet issued \$142,380 in 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds to pay for a portion of the costs of capital projects, including new buses, construction on PMLR, and other regional projects. The 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds are not general obligations of the District.

The 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds mature serially each October 1, beginning October 1, 2016 through 2027. Interest is payable semiannually on April 1 and October 1 and fixed interest rates range from 2.5 percent to 5.0 percent on outstanding maturities. The 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part at the option of TriMet on any date on or after October 1, 2021 at a price of par (100%) plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption.

Future maturities of the 2011 Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>
2018	\$ 9,450	\$ 6,321
2019	9,900	5,857
2020	10,380	5,382
2021	10,850	4,878
2022	11,390	4,328
2023-2027	66,005	12,333
2028	15,235	380
	<u>\$ 133,210</u>	<u>\$ 39,479</u>



**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**6. Risk Management**

In conjunction with its normal operations, the District is exposed to various risks related to the damage or destruction of its assets, tort/liability claims, injuries to personnel, and errors and omissions. To this end, the District has developed a comprehensive risk management program, utilizing insurance and self insurance resources, to provide protection from these exposures.

The Oregon Tort Claims Act (the Act) is the common law sovereign immunity from suit for public bodies in Oregon, including TriMet. Prior to July 1, 2009, the Act capped the liability of public bodies, including TriMet, at \$200 for individual claims. In addition, the public body may be substituted as a defendant in lieu of individual employees of the public body, thereby limiting recovery for claims against individual employees to the limits applicable to public bodies. Under the Act, TriMet currently indemnifies its employees for any liability that they incur within the scope of their work. Effective July 1, 2009, Oregon SB 311 increased the per claim damage limits under the Oregon Tort Claims Act to \$500 and the per occurrence damage limit to \$1,000, for events occurring after July 1, 2009. The limits are subject to per claims per occurrence changes based on changes to the consumer price index. At June 30, 2017, the per claims limit was \$683 and the per occurrence limit was \$1,366. Effective July 1, 2017, those limits raise to \$706 per claim and \$1,412 per occurrence.

The District is self-insured for all public liability claims, subject to the limits under Oregon SB 311. The District is self-insured to the extent of the first \$2,000 per occurrence for industrial accident claims related to heavy rail or PMLR operations and \$5,000 per occurrence for all other industrial accident claims. The District provides for the estimated losses to be incurred from the pending and potential claims that result from industrial and public liability accidents occurring prior to year-end. The District's policy is to record claims incurred but not reported at the estimated level of the undiscounted liability. The liabilities are based on the ultimate cost of settling the claims, including the effects of inflation and other legal and economic factors.

Changes in the District's public liability and industrial accident claims liabilities are as follows for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	2017		2016	
	Industrial accident claims	Public liability	Industrial accident claims	Public liability
Liability at beginning of year	\$ 6,573	\$ 4,496	\$ 5,646	\$ 4,317
Current year claims	2,091	617	3,193	455
Changes in estimates for claims of prior periods	622	321	1,346	908
Payments of claims	(3,344)	(1,245)	(3,612)	(1,184)
Liability at end of year	<u>\$ 5,942</u>	<u>\$ 4,189</u>	<u>\$ 6,573</u>	<u>\$ 4,496</u>

Based on historical experience, the District has classified \$3,669 and \$4,502 of the industrial accident and public liability claims liabilities as current liabilities, at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**7. Other Long-term Liabilities**

Other long-term liabilities include public liability and industrial accident claims liabilities, unearned lease revenue, rent payable, and long-term employee sick leave as follows:

2017	Beginning balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending balance	Due within one year
Uninsured claims liability:					
Industrial accident claims	\$ 6,573	\$ 2,713	\$ (3,344)	\$ 5,942	\$ 2,765
Employee dental insurance	379	23	-	402	402
Employee health insurance	-	1,737	-	1,737	1,737
Other claims	2,000	-	(1,788)	212	212
Public liability	4,496	938	(1,245)	4,189	905
Total claims liability	13,448	5,411	(6,377)	12,482	6,021
Long-term employee sick leave	3,444	1,034	-	4,478	-
Rent payable	1,446	-	(188)	1,258	-
Unearned lease revenue	2,224	-	(22)	2,202	-
Total other liabilities	20,562	6,445	(6,587)	20,420	6,021
Deduct current portion	(6,881)			(6,021)	
Other long-term liabilities	\$ 13,681			\$ 14,399	
2016	Beginning balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending balance	Due within one year
Uninsured claims liability:					
Industrial accident claims	\$ 5,646	\$ 4,539	\$ (3,612)	\$ 6,573	\$ 3,290
Employee dental insurance	340	39	-	379	379
Other claims	3,393	-	(1,393)	2,000	2,000
Public liability	4,317	1,364	(1,185)	4,496	1,212
Total claims liability	13,696	5,942	(6,190)	13,448	6,881
Long-term employee sick leave	2,868	576	-	3,444	-
Rent payable	1,483	-	(37)	1,446	-
Unearned lease revenue	2,249	-	(25)	2,224	-
Total other liabilities	20,296	6,518	(6,252)	20,562	6,881
Deduct current portion	(8,195)			(6,881)	
Other long-term liabilities	\$ 12,101			\$ 13,681	

**8. Lease Transactions**

**Office and equipment leases**

The District leases office space under non-cancelable operating leases. Total costs for such leases were \$1,555 and \$1,208 in 2017 and 2016, respectively. The future minimum lease payments for these leases are as follows:

Fiscal year ending June 30:	
2018	1,327
2019	1,357
2020	1,327
2021	1,207
2022	1,232
Thereafter	1,821
	\$ 8,271

## **Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

### **1997 and 1998 Lease transactions**

During fiscal years 1997 and 1998, the District entered into two sale-leaseback transactions for 31 light rail vehicles with a foreign investor. Equipment sales to the foreign investor resulted in original proceeds to the District of \$80,600. The investor leased all assets back to the District for a period of 18 years. The leases qualify for accounting treatment as operating leases. Using the proceeds of the sales, the District fully funded payment agreements with American International Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries (AIG) totaling \$65,849. Under the payment agreements, AIG is obligated to make all required lease payments. The prepayments by the District to AIG are recorded as prepaid lease expense in the accompanying statement of net position and are expensed over the term of the lease. The payment agreements do not constitute legal defeasance. Thus, if AIG fails to fulfill its contractual obligation to make future lease payments, the District may be required to meet all financial obligations required under the lease transaction.

Under the foreign sale-leaseback agreement, the foreign investor had a put option which required the District to buy back the leased equipment if exercised. The District deposited \$11,995 with AIG, which represented the present value of the options at the buy back dates. These deposits earned interest at rates ranging from 5.3 percent to 5.9 percent and were recorded as long-term restricted lease deposits on the District's statement of net position. The interest earned on the restricted deposits is recorded as a component of net leveraged lease expense on the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position. The foreign investor has exercised the two put options related to these leases. Payment and transfer of asset ownership under this option was completed December 2015 and June 2016.

In simultaneous transactions, the District leased its leasehold interest (the Head Leases) in the equipment to domestic third party investors (the Leasehold Investors) under the 1998 and 1997 leasehold agreements. The Head Leases qualified for accounting treatment as operating leases. The Leasehold Investors prepaid all required lease payments totaling \$175,849, which was recorded as unearned lease revenue on the accompanying statement of net position. The unearned revenue is recognized over the terms of the leases. As of June 30, 2017, the final termination payment of \$5,051 was paid and completed in December 2016. The 1998 and 1997 Leasehold Investors sublet all assets back to the District for a period of 18 and 15 years, respectively. The subleases also qualify as operating leases. TriMet used the proceeds of the lease transactions to fully fund payment agreements with AIG totaling \$130,562. Under the terms of the payment agreements, AIG is required to make all sublease payments. The prepayments are recorded as prepaid lease expenses in the accompanying statement of net position and are expensed over the terms of the leases.

The operative documents of the 1997 and 1998 transactions were reviewed and approved by the U.S. Department of Transportation acting through the Federal Transit Administration. In exchange for its participation in the transactions discussed above, the District received net cash proceeds of \$15,953, which were recorded as deferred inflows of resources and amortized over the lease terms. As of June 30, 2017, TriMet is not aware of any default, event of default or event of loss under any of the operative documents.

### **2005 Lease transaction**

In November 2005, the District entered into a series of agreements related to 28 light rail vehicles. In simultaneous transactions, the District leased the 28 light rail vehicles (the Head Lease) to a trust (TriMet 2005 Statutory Trust) for the benefit of a third party investor (2005 Equity Investor) for a basic term of 28 or 29 years, depending on the age of the vehicles. The Head Lease qualifies for accounting treatment as a capital lease. The trust subleased all 28 vehicles back to the District (the Lease Agreement) for a period of 28 or 29 years. The sublease also is recorded as a capital lease. The District received all required lease payments totaling \$123,700, which have been recorded in the accompanying statement of net position as unamortized gain of \$12,557 (before expenses of \$911) and a long-term lease liability for lease payments of \$111,143. The liability is reduced as lease payments are made over the term of the lease. The District's net benefit from the 2005 transactions was \$11,646. The net benefit is recorded as deferred inflows of resources and is recognized over the basic term of the lease. Leased assets are included within Capital Assets and depreciation of the leased assets is recorded over the term of the lease. The Federal Transit Administration reviewed the operative documents and approved the transaction.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

TriMet used \$111,143 of the proceeds from the Head Lease transaction to fully fund three payment agreements (\$84,382 to Premier International Funding Co. for the Series A Payment Agreement and \$26,761 to MBIA Inc. for the Equity Payment Undertaking Agreement and the Debt Payment Undertaking Agreement). The obligations of Premier International Funding Co. are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Financial Security Assurance Inc. (FSA), which has subsequently been acquired by Assured Guaranty Ltd. In February 2009, TriMet terminated the MBIA Equity Payment Undertaking agreement and received \$28,033 and terminated the Debt Payment Undertaking Agreement and received \$14,528. Simultaneously, TriMet purchased and placed in trust US Treasury securities for \$28,399 to collateralize all future equity payment obligations. The debt payment obligations have not been collateralized and are general obligations of TriMet. Net of transaction expenses, the 2009 MBIA termination created \$13,954 in net benefit. The net benefit is recorded as deferred inflow of resources and is recognized over the remaining term of the lease.

The District’s prepayment of the payment agreements is recorded within prepaid lease expenses in the accompanying statement of net position and is reduced as payments are made over the term of the lease. The payment agreements do not constitute legal defeasance.

The 2005 leases include the following trigger events relating to TriMet: (1) outstanding General Obligation Bond ratings are downgraded by Standard & Poors below “A+” or by Moody’s below “A1”, or if General Obligation Bonds are no longer rated, long-term senior payroll tax revenue bonds are downgraded by Standard & Poors below “A+” or by Moody’s below “A1”, or (2) TriMet becomes eligible to be a debtor under Bankruptcy code, or (3) TriMet loses its taxing authority related to payroll and self-employment taxes. If a trigger event occurs, TriMet is required to provide equity strip collateral in amounts defined in the lease agreements. TriMet’s long-term senior lien payroll tax revenue bonds are rated AAA by Standard & Poors and Aaa by Moody’s at June 30, 2017. As of June 30, 2017, TriMet is not aware of any default, event of default or event of loss under any of the operative documents. The total outstanding lease obligations under the 2005 leases are as follows:

	FSA uncollateralized	US Treasuries in trust	TriMet obligation	Total payment obligations
Fiscal year ending June 30:				
2018	\$ -	\$ 28	\$ -	\$ 28
2019	780	-	-	780
2020	2,629	-	-	2,629
2021	2,534	-	-	2,534
2022	-	-	-	-
2023-2027	-	110	1,024	1,134
2028-2032	-	135	-	135
2033-2036	71,563	68,560	9,587	149,710
	<u>\$ 77,506</u>	<u>\$ 68,833</u>	<u>\$ 10,611</u>	<u>\$ 156,950</u>

**Legislative and regulatory activities**

Pursuant to the terms of the tax indemnity agreements of TriMet’s 1997 and 1998 lease transactions, unless an indemnification event occurs, the District bears no liability for the related adverse U.S. federal income tax consequence to the domestic investors. As of June 30, 2017, no indemnity claims have been made against TriMet. With respect to TriMet’s 1997 and 1998 lease transactions, the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005 (TIPRA), as codified in Section 4965 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended (Code), the guidance provided by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) in IRS Notice 2007-18 published on February 7, 2007 and the Proposed and Temporary Regulations released on July 6, 2007 subsequently thereto, TriMet does not have a TIPRA excise tax liability.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 continued

**Financial Statement Summary**

The following is a summary of amounts related to the lease transactions as of June 30:

	2017	2016
<b>Assets:</b>		
Prepaid lease expense - current	\$ -	\$ 5,051
Prepaid lease expense	71,424	67,840
Total assets	<u>\$ 71,424</u>	<u>\$ 72,891</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Unearned lease revenue - current	\$ -	\$ 5,051
Long-term lease liability	59,321	55,914
Total liabilities	<u>59,321</u>	<u>60,965</u>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources:</b>		
Unamortized gain on leases	16,370	17,312
Total liabilities and deferred inflows of resources	<u>\$ 75,691</u>	<u>\$ 78,277</u>
Net leveraged lease revenue (expense)	\$ 1,119	\$ 278

**9. Commitments and Contingencies**

TriMet has active light rail construction and other capital projects, as well as other funding commitments. Authorized commitments unexpended as of June 30, 2017 were \$472,644.

The District is a defendant in various legal actions resulting from normal transit operations. Although the outcome of such actions cannot presently be determined, it is the opinion of management and legal counsel that settlement of these matters will not have a material adverse affect on the District's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In September 2017, subsequent to year-end, the District paid \$8,700 as a deposit to escrow in connection with a January 2017 intergovernmental agreement with Portland Development Commission (Prosper Portland) for the purchase and sale of property related to the development of a convention center hotel and garage including a facility for the District's Safety and Security Division. Under this agreement, the District will own a condominium share of the property and further develop and operate a new facility for transit safety and security at this location. The District's condominium property share of the overall purchase price of the property is \$9,000. The budget for the Transit Police Center Project is \$18,300 and is expected to be developed over three years.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**10. Enterprise Fund Pension Benefits**

***Union Defined Contribution Plan***

TriMet contributes to a single employer defined contribution plan - the TriMet Defined Contribution Retirement Plan for Union Employees ("the Union DC Plan"). A third party administrator, ICMA-RC, provides administration of the Union DC Plan trust. The TriMet Board of Directors ("Board") has appointed a committee to oversee the Union DC Plan. Funding of the defined contribution plan is performed on a perpetual basis as part of the District's normal payroll processes.

*Plan description*

Effective July 13, 2012, the District adopted the Union DC Plan in accordance with Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 401(a). Participation in the Union DC Plan is mandatory for all union employees hired on or after August 1, 2012. Under the Union DC Plan, the District will contribute 8.0 percent of considered compensation each pay period. Considered compensation is taxable compensation plus employee elected pre-tax deferrals, less overtime pay, bonuses, commissions, or other extraordinary pay and cash-out of unused vacation. Within 30 days of becoming eligible for the Union DC Plan, employees make a one-time irrevocable election to contribute between zero and 15 percent of their compensation to the Plan on a pretax basis. Due to tax laws, the pre-tax election must be made within 30 days after an employee becomes eligible to participate in the DC Plan and the election cannot be changed for as long as the employee is eligible. In addition, the employee can elect to make voluntary, after-tax, contributions, up to 15 percent of compensation. The after-tax contribution election may be adjusted by the employee at any time. Plan participants fully vest in the District's contributions after three years of service with the District. Upon severance from employment, TriMet will contribute 60 percent of the employee's unused sick leave (up to a maximum of 1,700 hours) to the employee's account. The TriMet Board has authority over amendments to plan benefit and contribution provisions, in conjunction with the Working and Wage Agreement.

*Method used to value investments*

Plan investments are reported at fair value. The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of an asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. Investments of securities held in the Union DC Plan are valued using quoted market prices (Level 1 inputs).

As of June 30, 2017 and 2016, there were 1,073 and 831 active employees, respectively, covered by the Union DC Plan. District contributions to the Union DC Plan were \$3,481 and \$2,484 for the years ending June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Employee contributions to the Union DC Plan were \$2,342 and \$1,562 for the years ending June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## **Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

### **Management Defined Contribution Plan**

TriMet contributes to a single employer defined contribution plan - the TriMet Defined Contribution Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (“the Management DC Plan”). A third party administrator, ICMA-RC, provides administration of the Management DC Plan trust. The TriMet Board of Directors (“Board”) has appointed a committee to oversee the Management DC Plan. Funding of the defined contribution plan is done on a perpetual basis as part of the District’s normal payroll processes.

#### *Plan description*

Effective April 27, 2003, the District adopted the Management DC Plan in accordance with Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 401(a). Participation in the Management DC Plan is mandatory for all non-union employees hired after April 26, 2003. All non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 were required to make an irrevocable election to (1) stay in TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (“the Management DB Plan”), (2) freeze their credited service as of April 27, 2003 in the Management DB Plan (but not their final average salary) and be covered by the Management DC Plan for all service after April 26, 2003, or (3) transfer the present value of their accrued benefit under the Management DB Plan as of April 27, 2003 to the Management DC Plan and be covered by the Management DC Plan for all service after April 26, 2003.

Under the Management DC Plan, the District contributes 8.0 percent of considered compensation each pay period. Considered compensation is taxable compensation plus employee elected pre-tax deferrals, less overtime pay, bonuses, commissions, or other extraordinary pay and cash-out of unused vacation. Within 30 days of becoming eligible for the Management DC Plan, employees make a one-time irrevocable election to contribute between zero and 15 percent of their compensation to the Plan on a pretax basis. Due to tax laws, the pre-tax election must be made within 30 days after an employee becomes eligible to participate in the DC Plan and the election cannot be changed for as long as the employee is eligible. In addition, the employee can elect to make voluntary, after-tax, contributions, up to 15 percent of compensation. The after-tax contribution election may be adjusted by the employee at any time. Plan participants fully vest in the District’s contributions after three years of service with the District. Upon severance from employment, TriMet will contribute 60 percent of the employee’s unused sick leave (up to a maximum of 1,700 hours) to the employee’s account. The TriMet Board has authority over amendments to plan benefit and contribution provisions.

#### *Method used to value investments*

Plan investments are reported at fair value. The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of an asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. Investments of securities held in the Union DC Plan are valued using quoted market prices (Level 1 inputs).

As of June 30, 2017 and 2016 there were 350 and 285 active employees, respectively, covered by the Management DC Plan. District contributions to the Management DC Plan were \$2,341 and \$2,113 for the years ending June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Employee contributions to the Management DC Plan were \$900 and \$818 for the years ending June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**11. Other Employee Benefits**

***Deferred compensation plan***

The District offers all employees a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457(b). The plan permits employees to defer a portion of their current salary until termination, retirement, death or financial hardship. All assets and income of the plan are in a trust for the exclusive benefit of the participants and their beneficiaries. Plan participant investments are determined by the employee participants. The Board appoints a committee to perform the administrative and fiduciary responsibilities of the employer under the plan.

***Compensated absences***

Union employees receive paid vacation benefits in accordance with the Working and Wage Agreement. Employees are eligible for one to six weeks of vacation depending on their years of service with the District. Non-union employees receive similar vacation benefits as prescribed by TriMet's personnel policies. As of June 30, 2017 and 2016, the District's vacation pay liability was \$11,680 and \$11,306, respectively, all of which was classified as a current liability in accrued payroll.

***Postemployment benefits other than pension***

*Plan description*

TriMet provides postemployment health care and life insurance benefits (OPEB), in accordance with the Working and Wage Agreement for union employees and TriMet's personnel policies to all eligible employees and their qualified dependents, who retire from the District on or after attaining age 55 with service of at least 10 years for union employees and five years for non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 and 10 years for non-union employees hired before May 1, 2009. The District pays a portion of the premiums for primary medical and hospitalization, dental and vision benefits for eligible retirees and spouses. Non-union employees hired after April 30, 2009 with service of at least 10 years and after attaining age 55 can elect to participate in the District's OPEB plan, but the retiree pays 100% of the premium costs. Union employees hired after October 24, 2014 with service of at least 10 years and after attaining age 55 receive a monthly stipend to purchase medical benefits. TriMet-provided benefits are secondary to Medicare benefits, where applicable. The District provides a \$10 life insurance benefit to union retirees and non-union retirees. The District's postemployment insurance plan does not issue a financial report.

*Annual OPEB cost and net OPEB obligation*

The District's annual OPEB cost is calculated based upon the annual required contribution (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the guidance of GASB Statement No. 45. The ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities over a closed period of 30 years. A schedule of the components of the District's annual OPEB cost is presented below:

	2017	2016	2015
Annual required contribution (ARC)	\$ 76,658	\$ 76,628	\$ 73,999
Interest on net OPEB obligation	18,221	16,625	15,080
Adjustment to annual required contribution	(35,094)	(30,540)	(27,320)
Annual OPEB cost	59,785	62,713	61,759
Contributions made	(16,554)	(17,107)	(17,617)
Increase in net OPEB obligation	43,231	45,606	44,142
Net OPEB obligation - beginning of year	520,615	475,009	430,867
Net OPEB obligation - end of year	<u>\$ 563,846</u>	<u>\$ 520,615</u>	<u>\$ 475,009</u>
Percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed	28%	27%	29%



**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**Postemployment benefits other than pension, continued**

*Funding policy*

The District has a trust fund for future net OPEB obligations. In fiscal year 2012, the District funded \$400 into the trust fund. The District pays for the premiums for eligible retirees. Retirees may not convert the benefit into an in lieu payment to secure coverage under independent plans. There were 2,542 and 2,453 union and non-union retirees, dependents, and surviving spouses receiving the postemployment health care and life insurance benefits, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The District’s contribution covers actual pay-as-you-go funding requirements. The District contributed costs of postemployment health care and life insurance benefits totaling \$16,554 and \$17,107 in fiscal year 2017 and 2016, respectively.

*Funded status and funding progress*

The schedule of funding progress is presented below:

Schedule of funding progress As of January 1 (dollars in thousands)			
Actuarial valuation date	2017	2016	2015
Actuarial value of assets	\$ 401	\$ 401	\$ 401
Actuarial accrued liability (AAL)	769,305	760,727	711,180
Unfunded AAL (UAAL)	\$ 768,904	\$ 760,326	\$ 710,779
Funded ratio	0.05%	0.05%	0.06%
Covered payroll	\$ 173,892	\$ 167,369	\$ 154,966
UAAL as a percentage of covered payroll	442%	454%	459%

*Actuarial methods and assumptions*

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and the plan members) and include types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce the effects of short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations. In the January 1, 2017 actuarial valuation, the funding method used to develop the actuarial required contribution is entry age normal, with normal cost developed as a level percentage of payroll. Significant actuarial assumptions used in the valuation include a discount rate of 3.5 percent, and health care cost rates varying from 4.25 percent to 8.25 percent for the major medical component for participants. The District’s UAAL is being amortized using the level-percent of pay method with a closed group 30 year amortization methodology. At June 30, 2017 there are 21 years of amortization remaining. Changes to the actuarial assumptions in the January 1, 2017 valuation were made to update health care claims costs and trend rates.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**12. TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund**

The TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the employee benefit plan held by TriMet in a trustee capacity. TriMet is the sole administrator for the TriMet Defined Benefit Retirement Plan for Management and Staff Employees (“Management DB Plan”). The Management DB Plan is a governmental plan maintained and operated solely by TriMet. The TriMet Board has appointed four people to oversee the Management DB Plan.

TriMet recorded \$2,437 and \$2,977 in pension expense for the Management DB Plan in the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

*Plan description*

The Management DB Plan is a single-employer defined benefit plan. The plan covers all TriMet non-union employees hired before April 27, 2003 who are not covered by the Management DC Plan. The plan is closed to new enrollment. Participation began at the date of hire with benefits being 100 percent vested after five years of service. Covered employees who retire at or after age 62, with five years of service, are entitled to an annual retirement benefit, payable monthly for life. Benefits vary based on final average salary, job classification and date of hire. Vested non-union employees convert unused sick leave to monthly pension benefits at a rate of final average salary (stated on an hourly basis) multiplied by one-half of unused sick leave (up to a maximum of 850 hours) divided by 101.9. Benefits in payout status are increased annually by 90 percent of the percentage increase in the U.S. Consumer Price Index. The Management DB Plan is a plan document originally adopted on December 7, 1970 and as amended restated as of July 1, 2013. Amendments to the plan are authorized by the TriMet Board of Directors. TriMet is required to maintain funds under the Management DB Plan sufficient to pay benefits when due. No employee contributions are required or permitted under the Management DB Plan.

The following is a summary of plan participants at June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Active employees	108	129
Retirees and beneficiaries:		
Receiving benefits	277	250
Deferring benefits	-	-
Deferred Retirement benefits		
Terminated employees	85	91
Transfers to union plan	19	23
Disabled employees	4	3
Total Participants	<u>493</u>	<u>496</u>

*Summary of accounting policies*

The financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. TriMet contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are earned. Benefits are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

*Continued*

*Investment policy and method to value investments*

The Management DB Plan investment policy allows the plan to utilize multiple professional investment management firms to implement the investment program. The long-term performance objective of the plan is to achieve a compound rate of return on invested assets consistent with the forward looking return assumptions adopted annually by the trustees of the plan. Eligible investments include the following: Domestic equities, International equities, Fixed income securities, Tactical Asset Allocation Strategy funds, Private real estate investments, Absolute return investment funds, Private equity investments, and Private credit funds.

Plan investments are reported at fair value. The Plan categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. Fair value of securities is determined by the plan asset managers at quoted market price, where available, except for securities which are not actively traded, which are valued at net asset value by the asset manager. The Plan has the following fair value measurements by fair value level at June 30, 2017:

	Balance at June 30, 2017	Fair Value Measurement Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Measured at Fair Value Level</b>				
Fixed income	\$ 17,412	\$ 17,412	\$ -	\$ -
U.S. large-mid cap equities	26,666	26,666	-	-
U.S. small cap equities	3,534	3,534	-	-
International equity	23,220	23,220	-	-
	<u>\$ 70,832</u>	<u>\$ 70,832</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>				
Tactical asset allocation	17,405			
Absolute return	16,541			
Private real estate	10,863			
Private equity	613			
Private credit	6,801			
Cash	927			
	<u>53,150</u>			
<b>Total Fair Value of Investments</b>	<u>\$ 123,982</u>			

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

*Continued*

The Plan has the following fair value measurements by fair value level at June 30, 2016:

	Balance at June 30, 2016	Fair Value Measurement Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Measured at Fair Value Level</b>				
Fixed income	\$ 17,333	\$ 17,333	\$ -	\$ -
U.S. large-mid cap equities	25,329	25,329	-	-
U.S. small cap equities	2,747	2,747	-	-
International equity	18,251	18,251	-	-
Foreign currency hedge fund	64	64	-	-
	<u>\$ 63,724</u>	<u>\$ 63,724</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>				
Tactical asset allocation	16,766			
Absolute return	16,304			
Private real estate	10,365			
Private equity	683			
Private credit	6,561			
Cash	631			
	<u>51,310</u>			
<b>Total Fair Value of Investments</b>	<u>\$ 115,034</u>			

*Investments measured at Net Asset Value ("NAV")*

Tactical Asset Allocation includes investment in a private offering fund with a goal of providing returns that exceed inflation by a premium of 5% on an annualized basis over a market cycle. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the investments.

Absolute Return includes investment in a private offering fund with a goal of generation of consistent positive returns with lower levels of volatility and low levels of correlation to traditional stocks and bonds. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Management DB Plan's ownership interest in the investments. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Private Real Estate includes investment in a commingled investment vehicle with a goal of generating consistent, low volatility returns. Investments in this category are in high quality, well-leased properties, with a focus on income generation. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Management DB Plan's ownership interest in partners' capital. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*Continued*

Private Equity includes investment in a commingled fund of funds with a goal of generating high levels of long-term returns. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Management DB Plan's ownership interest in the investments. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Private Credit includes investment in commingled investment vehicles, which invest globally utilizing less liquid or illiquid credit market instruments. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Management DB Plan's ownership interest in the investments. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Outstanding commitments and redemption limitations for each investment class as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Unfunded Commitments</b>	<b>Redemption Frequency</b>	<b>Redemption Notice Period</b>
<b>As of June 30, 2017:</b>				
Private real estate	\$ 10,863	\$ -	Quarterly	90 days
Private equity	\$ 613	\$ 1,990	N/A	N/A
Private credit	\$ 927	\$ 3,538	N/A	N/A
<b>As of June 30, 2016:</b>				
Private real estate	\$ 10,365	\$ -	Quarterly	90 days
Private equity	\$ 683	\$ 78	N/A	N/A
Private credit	\$ 6,561	\$ 3,523	N/A	N/A

*Rate of Return*

For the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, the annual money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments, net of pension plan investment expense, was 6.9 percent and 1.3 percent. The money-weighted return expresses investment performance, net of investment expense, adjusted for the changing amounts actually invested.

*Investments – concentration of credit risk*

The plan trustees have adopted an Investment Policy which defines target allocations in each class of investment. The target allocations are based upon asset liability studies, which are performed every five years. The following are the trustee adopted asset allocation policies as of June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Fixed income	14%	14%
U.S. equity	24%	24%
International equity	17%	17%
Tactical asset allocation	15%	15%
Absolute return	14%	14%
Private real estate	7%	7%
Private equity	2%	2%
Private credit	7%	7%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 Continued

As of June 30, 2017 and 2016, the plan had investments of more than 5% of the total Plan fiduciary net position, as follows:

	2017	2016
Ryan Labs Core Bond Fund	13.9%	15.1%
Graham Tactical Trend	7.4%	14.6%
State Street RAFI US 1000 Fund	10.6%	11.1%
Vanguard Russell 1000 Index Fund	10.8%	11.0%
Vanguard Total International Stock Fund	9.3%	8.3%
RREEF America REIT II	7.5%	7.9%
Capital Guardian International Fund	9.3%	7.6%
AQR Enhanced Style Premia Fund, L.P.	6.3%	7.2%
Millennium	7.0%	7.0%
PIMCO All Asset Fund	2.0%	0.0%
Welton Paragon	7.2%	0.0%

*Funding policy and net pension liability*

The funding policy of the Management DB Plan provides for an actuarially determined contribution (ADC) calculated using the individual entry age normal actuarial cost method. The ADC consists of normal cost and an amortization of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability. The normal cost is determined as the level percentage of pay basis over the service of the active employees between entry age and assumed exit age. Past service liabilities are amortized over a closed ten year period. The components of the net pension liability of the Management DB Plan were as follows:

Net pension liability As of June 30		
	2017	2016
Total pension liability	\$ 138,988	\$ 133,362
Plan fiduciary net position	123,956	114,997
Net pension liability	\$ 15,032	\$ 18,365
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	89.2%	86.2%
Annual covered payroll	\$ 10,592	\$ 12,722
Unfunded AAL as a percentage of covered payroll	141.9%	144.5%

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

*Actuarial methods and assumptions*

Significant actuarial assumptions used in the valuation include a rate of return on the investment of present and future assets of 6.3 percent, discount rate on plan liabilities of 6.3 percent, an annual post-retirement benefit increase of 2.5 percent, and annual salary increases of 2.75 percent. Mortality rates were based on the RP 2014 Mortality Table for males and females, projected 10 years past the valuation date using Scale BB. All participants are assumed to retire by the age of 67, with a certain percentage of active participants assumed to elect retirement beginning at age 55. Net pension liability has been measured and reported as of June 30, 2017.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 6.3 percent was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are then combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage. Estimated real rates of return by asset class were as follows at June 30, 2017:

<b>Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return</b>	
<b>Asset Class</b>	
Fixed income	1.7%
U.S. large-mid cap equities	4.9%
U.S. small cap equities	5.9%
International equity	6.0%
Tactical asset allocation	3.7%
Absolute return	2.0%
Private real estate	3.9%
Private equity	8.9%
Private credit	5.0%

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.3 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that District contributions will be made consistent with the current funding plan. Based on those assumptions, the plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

*Changes in net pension liability*

The following table presents the changes in the net pension liability for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016:

<b>Management DB Plan</b>		
	2017	2016
<i>Total pension liability</i>		
Service cost	\$ 1,162	\$ 1,224
Interest cost	8,309	8,327
Benefit payments	(5,286)	(4,502)
Change in assumptions	-	474
Experience (gain) loss	1,441	(1,293)
Net change in total pension liability	5,626	4,230
Total pension liability, beginning	133,362	129,132
Total pension liability, ending	138,988	133,362
<i>Plan fiduciary net position</i>		
Contributions	(6,330)	(7,036)
Expected investment income	7,267	(7,279)
Difference between actual and expected income	648	5,916
Benefit payments	5,286	4,502
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	6,871	(3,897)
Plan fiduciary net position, beginning	(114,997)	(111,100)
Plan fiduciary net position, ending	(108,126)	(114,997)
Net pension liability, ending	<u>\$ 30,862</u>	<u>\$ 18,365</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	78%	86%
Covered payroll	\$ 10,593	\$ 12,722
Net pension liability as a percent of covered payroll	291%	144%



**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

*Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate*

The following table presents the sensitivity of the net pension liability calculation to a one percent increase or decrease in the discount rate used to measure the total pension liability:

<u>Discount rate</u>	<u>Net pension liability</u>
1% decrease (5.3%)	\$ 33,159
Current discount rate (6.3%)	\$ 15,032
1% increase (7.3%)	\$ (76)

*Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources*

The following table presents the components of Deferred inflows and outflows of resources for the Management DB Plan for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Deferred outflows</b>		
Differences between projected and actual earnings on pension investments	\$ 5,499	\$ 7,667
Changes in assumptions	-	195
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of total pension liability	480	-
Total deferred outflows	<u>\$ 5,979</u>	<u>\$ 7,862</u>
<b>Deferred inflows</b>		
Differences between projected and actual earnings on pension investments	\$ (2,123)	\$ (4,034)
Changes in assumptions	-	(532)
Total deferred inflows	<u>\$ (2,123)</u>	<u>\$ (4,566)</u>

The following table presents the future amortization of Deferred inflows and outflows of resources for the Management DB Plan:

	<u>Deferred outflows</u>	<u>Deferred inflows</u>
2018	\$ 2,648	\$ (1,688)
2019	2,168	(145)
2020	1,163	(145)
2021	-	(145)
2022	-	-
Thereafter	-	-
	<u>\$ 5,979</u>	<u>\$ (2,123)</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**13. Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund**

The Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet Trust Fund accounts for the assets of the employee benefit plan held by TriMet in a trustee capacity. TriMet is the sole administrator for the Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees of TriMet (“Bargaining Unit DB Plan”). The Bargaining Unit DB Plan is a governmental plan maintained and operated solely by TriMet. Three trustees appointed by the TriMet Board and three union representatives appointed by the Amalgamated Transit Union (“Union”) oversee the Bargaining Unit DB Plan.

TriMet recorded \$19,072 and \$29,193 in pension expense for the Bargaining Unit DB Plan in the years ending June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

*Plan description*

The Bargaining Unit DB Plan is a single-employer defined benefit plan. The Bargaining Unit DB Plan covers all full-time and part-time employees represented by the Amalgamated Transit Union hired in a union position before August 1, 2012. Eligible union employees begin to participate on their date of hire, with benefits being 100 percent vested after 10 years of service. Under the terms of the Bargaining Unit Pension Plan and Permanent Disability Agreement, covered members retiring at or after age 58 with 10 or more years of service will receive a monthly benefit for life with annual cost of living adjustments. Pension benefits for covered members retiring after February 1, 2016 are \$83.78 per month, per year of service. Effective with the current Working and Wage agreement, each February 1, the retirement benefit is adjusted based on the amount of any general wage adjustments received by bargaining unit employees during the previous 12 months. Pension benefits for retirees in payout status are adjusted each February 1, also based on the general wage adjustments during the prior 12 months. Effective July 12, 2012, pension benefits for retirees in payout status will be adjusted each May 1, based upon the U.S. Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index (CPI) (annual average). Provisions of the Working and Wage Agreement between TriMet and the Union effective December 1, 2009, requires vested union employees to convert any unused accumulated sick leave (up to a maximum of 1,700 hours) to monthly pension benefits at a rate of 25 cents per hour. Amendments to the plan are made under provision in the Working and Wage Agreement. No employee contributions are required or permitted under the Bargaining Unit DB Plan. Benefit provisions are established and amended through provisions of the Working and Wage Agreement between TriMet and the Union.

The following is a summary of plan participants at June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	2017	2016
Active employees	1,460	1,580
Retirees and beneficiaries:		
Receiving benefits	1,780	1,701
Deferred Retirement benefits:		
Terminated employees	124	122
Transfers to management plan	58	64
Total Participants	<u>3,422</u>	<u>3,467</u>

*Summary of accounting policies*

The financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. TriMet contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are earned. Benefits are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

*Investment policy and method to value investments*

The Bargaining Unit DB Plan investment policy allows the plan to utilize multiple professional investment management firms to implement the investment program. The long-term performance objective of the plan is to achieve a compound rate of return on invested assets consistent with the forward looking return assumptions adopted annually by the trustees of the plan. Eligible investments include the following: Domestic equities, International equities, Fixed income securities, Tactical Asset Allocation Strategy funds, Private real estate investments, Absolute return investment funds, Private equity investments, and Private credit funds.

Plan investments are reported at fair value. The Plan categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. Fair value of securities is determined by the plan asset managers at quoted market price, where available, except for securities which are not actively traded, which are valued at net asset value by the asset manager. The Plan has the following fair value measurements by fair value level at June 30, 2017:

	Balance at June 30, 2017	Fair Value Measurement Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Measured at Fair Value Level</b>				
Fixed income	\$ 51,919	\$ 51,919	\$ -	\$ -
U.S. large-mid cap equities	144,203	144,203	-	-
U.S. small cap equities	17,666	17,666	-	-
International equity	121,390	121,390	-	-
Foreign currency hedge fund	-	-	-	-
	<u>335,178</u>	<u>335,178</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>				
Tactical asset allocation	37,013			
Absolute return	74,974			
Private real estate	52,363			
Private equity	10,206			
Private credit	8,994			
Cash	2,331			
	<u>185,881</u>			
<b>Total Fair Value of Investments</b>	<u>\$ 521,059</u>			

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*Continued*

The Plan has the following fair value measurements by fair value level at June 30, 2016:

	Balance at June 30, 2016	Fair Value Measurement Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Measured at Fair Value Level</b>				
Fixed income	\$ 48,572	\$ 48,572	\$ -	\$ -
U.S. large-mid cap equities	129,046	129,046	-	-
U.S. small cap equities	14,676	14,676	-	-
International equity	99,339	99,339	-	-
Foreign currency hedge fund	350	350	-	-
	<u>291,983</u>	<u>291,983</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>				
Tactical asset allocation	40,499			
Absolute return	74,779			
Private real estate	44,186			
Private equity	11,059			
Private credit	8,964			
Cash	1,554			
	<u>181,041</u>			
<b>Total Fair Value of Investments</b>	<u>\$ 473,024</u>			

*Investments measured at Net Asset Value (“NAV”)*

Tactical Asset Allocation includes investment in a private offering fund with a goal of providing returns that exceed inflation by a premium of 5% on an annualized basis over a market cycle. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the investments.

Absolute Return includes investment in a private offering fund with a goal of generation of consistent positive returns with lower levels of volatility and low levels of correlation to traditional stocks and bonds. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan’s ownership interest in the investments. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Private Real Estate includes investment in a commingled investment vehicle with a goal of generating consistent, low volatility returns. Investments in this category are in high quality, well-leased properties, with a focus on income generation. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan’s ownership interest in partners’ capital. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Private Equity includes investment in a commingled fund of funds with a goal of generating high levels of long-term returns. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan’s ownership interest in the investments. Distributions from this fund will be received as the underlying investments of the fund are liquidated.

Private Credit includes investment in commingled investment vehicles, which invest globally utilizing less liquid or illiquid credit market instruments. The fair values of the investments in this type have been determined using the NAV per share

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 Continued

Outstanding commitments and redemption limitations for each investment class as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<b>Measured at Net Asset Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Unfunded Commitments</b>	<b>Redemption Frequency</b>	<b>Redemption Notice Period</b>
<b>As of June 30, 2017:</b>				
Private real estate	\$ 52,363	\$ -	Quarterly	45 days
Private equity	\$ 10,206	\$ 8,559	N/A	N/A
Private credit	\$ 2,331	\$ 3,118	N/A	N/A
<b>As of June 30, 2016:</b>				
Private real estate	\$ 44,186	\$ -	Quarterly	45 days
Private equity	\$ 11,059	\$ 1,486	N/A	N/A
Private credit	\$ 8,965	\$ 3,541	N/A	N/A

*Rate of Return*

For the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, the annual money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments, net of pension plan investment expense, was 9.85 percent and .42 percent. The money-weighted return expresses investment performance, net of investment expense, adjusted for the changing amounts actually invested.

*Investments – concentration of credit risk*

The plan trustees have adopted an Investment Policy which defines target allocations in each class of investment. The target allocations are based upon asset liability studies, which are performed every five years. The following is the trustee adopted asset allocation policy as of June 30, 2017 and 2016:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
U.S. equity	30%	30%
Fixed Income	10%	10%
International equity	22%	22%
Tactical asset allocation	8%	8%
Absolute return	15%	15%
Private real estate	10%	10%
Private equity	3%	3%
Private credit	2%	2%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*Continued*

As of June 30, 2017 and 2016, the plan had the following investments of more than 5% of the total Plan fiduciary net position:

	2017	2016
State Street RAFI US 1000 Index Fund	14.5%	14.1%
Vanguard Russell 1000 Index Fund	13.1%	14.0%
Vanguard Total International Stock Index Fund	11.1%	11.0%
Capital Guardian International All Countries Equity Class Db	12.1%	10.6%
AFL/CIO Housing Trust	8.8%	10.1%
RREEF America REIT II	7.5%	8.2%
AQR Enhanced Style Premia Fund, L.P.	4.5%	6.0%
Millennium	5.6%	5.9%
Graham Tactical Trend	4.6%	5.3%
Aurora Offshore Class AA	0.1%	1.2%
I Shares Russell 1000 Index E T F	1.0%	0.4%
PIMCO All Asset Fund	0.0%	0.0%

*Funding policy and annual pension cost*

Pursuant to the terms of the Working and Wage Agreement, TriMet is required to fund the Bargaining Unit DB Plan in accordance with actuarial principles, amortizing past service liabilities over a period of 40 years or less. The funding policy of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan provides for an actuarially determined contribution (ADC) calculated using the individual entry age normal actuarial cost method. The ADC consists of normal cost and an amortization of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability. The normal cost is determined as the level percentage of pay basis over the service of active employees between entry age and assumed exit age. Past service liabilities are amortized over a closed fifteen year period. The components of the net pension liability of the Bargaining Unit DB Plan were as follows:

	2017	2016
Net pension liability As of June 30		
Total pension liability	\$ 657,399	\$ 656,437
Plan fiduciary net position	520,927	472,829
Net pension liability	\$ 136,472	\$ 183,608
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	79.2%	72.0%
Annual covered payroll	\$ 106,596	\$ 117,666
Unfunded AAL as a percentage of covered payroll	128.1%	156.1%

*Actuarial methods and assumptions*

Significant actuarial assumptions used in the valuation include a long term rate of return on the investment of present and future assets of 6.75 percent, RP-2014 mortality tables, inflation of 2.5 percent and annual salary increases of 2.75 percent and benefit multiplier increases of 2.5 percent annually for participants who retired prior to August 1, 2012 and 2.25 percent annually for participants who retire after August 1, 2012. Mortality rates were based on the RP-2014 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment for males and females, set forward 1 year for males and 2 years for females. Net pension liability has been measured and reported as of June 30, 2017.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 6.75 percent was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are then combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Estimated real rates of return by asset class were as follows at June 30, 2017:

<b>Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return</b>	
<b>Asset Class</b>	
Fixed income	1.7%
U.S. large-mid cap equities	4.9%
U.S. small cap equities	5.9%
International equity	6.0%
Tactical asset allocation	3.7%
Absolute return	2.0%
Private real estate	3.9%
Private equity	8.9%
Private credit	5.0%

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.75 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that District contributions will be made consistent with the current funding plan. Based on those assumptions, the plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

*Changes in net pension liability*

The following table presents the changes in the net pension liability for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016:

<b>Bargaining Unit DB Plan</b>		
	2017	2016
<i>Total pension liability</i>		
Service cost	\$ 10,851	\$ 10,703
Interest cost	43,889	43,372
Changes of assumptions	-	18,776
Effect of economic/demographic gains	(19,615)	(8,967)
Benefit payments	(34,163)	(32,680)
Net change in total pension liability	962	31,204
Total pension liability, beginning	656,437	625,233
Total pension liability, ending	657,399	656,437
<i>Plan fiduciary net position</i>		
Contributions	(35,862)	(38,027)
Net investment income	(46,645)	(1,948)
Benefit payments	34,163	32,680
Administrative expense	246	281
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	(48,098)	(7,014)
Plan fiduciary net position, beginning	(472,829)	(465,815)
Plan fiduciary net position, ending	(520,927)	(472,829)
Net pension liability, ending	\$ 136,472	\$ 183,608
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	79%	72%
Covered payroll	\$ 106,596	\$ 117,666
Net pension liability as a percent of covered payroll	128%	156%



**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
 (dollars in thousands)  
 continued

*Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate*

The following table presents the sensitivity of the net pension liability calculation to a one percent increase or decrease in the discount rate used to measure the total pension liability:

<u>Discount rate</u>	<u>Net pension liability</u>
1% decrease (5.75%)	\$ 211,991
Current discount rate (6.75%)	\$ 136,472
1% increase (7.75%)	\$ 72,492

*Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources*

The following table presents the components of Deferred inflows and outflows of resources for the Bargaining Unit DB Plan at June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Deferred outflows</b>		
Differences between projected and actual earnings on pension investments	\$ 26,161	\$ 36,166
Changes in assumptions	23,182	34,537
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of total pension liability	252	1,506
<b>Total deferred outflows</b>	<u>\$ 49,595</u>	<u>\$ 72,209</u>
<b>Deferred inflows</b>		
Differences between projected and actual earnings on pension investments	\$ (19,077)	\$ (18,383)
Changes in assumptions	(26,024)	(15,920)
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of total pension liability	(7,359)	(10,426)
<b>Total deferred inflows</b>	<u>\$ (52,460)</u>	<u>\$ (44,729)</u>

The following table presents the future amortization of Deferred inflows and outflows of resources for the Bargaining Unit DB Plan:

	<u>Deferred outflows</u>	<u>Deferred inflows</u>
2018	\$ 21,610	\$ (22,822)
2019	18,078	(13,867)
2020	9,907	(10,269)
2021	-	(5,502)
2022	-	-
Thereafter	-	-
	<u>\$ 49,595</u>	<u>\$ (52,460)</u>

**Notes to Financial Statements**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)  
*continued*

**14. Subsequent Events**

***Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds, Series 2013***

Upon the receipt of the Full Funding Grant Agreement (FFGA) grant resources, the District will exercise an early redemption of \$100,000 of principal on the outstanding on the Series 2013 Payroll Tax and Grant Receipt Revenue Bonds. The remaining balance of the bonds will be \$125,000 after this redemption. The District expects to receive the FFGA resources by December 31, 2017.

***Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A***

On August 30 2017, the District issued \$76,015 in Capital Grant Receipt Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A. The bonds are being issued to refund a portion of the Series 2011A Bonds and the pay the issuance costs of the Series 2017 bonds.



## Required Supplementary Information



**Schedule of Funding Progress**

(dollars in thousands)

<b>Other postemployment benefits</b>					
Actuarial valuation date	Actuarial value of assets	Actuarial accrued liability (AAL)	Unfunded AAL (UAAL)	Covered payroll	UAAL as a percentage of covered payroll
January 1, 2017	\$ 401	\$ 769,305	\$ 768,904	\$ 173,892	442%
January 1, 2016	401	760,727	760,326	167,369	454%
January 1, 2015	401	711,180	710,779	154,966	459%
January 1, 2014	401	949,993	949,592	145,469	653%
January 1, 2013	401	852,756	852,355	151,180	564%
January 1, 2012	-	900,541	900,541	151,448	595%
January 1, 2010	-	816,544	816,544	137,869	592%

**Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**  
(dollars in thousands)

<b>Management DB Plan</b>					
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Total pension liability</b>					
Service cost	\$ 1,162	\$ 1,224	\$ 505	\$ 793	\$ 906
Interest cost	8,309	8,327	7,931	8,454	7,903
Benefit payments	(5,286)	(4,502)	(4,458)	(3,892)	(3,519)
Changes of benefit terms	-	-	-	-	1,711
Change in assumptions	-	474	(2,178)	(531)	1,015
Experience (gain) loss	1,441	(1,293)	3,592	(3,002)	152
Net change in total pension liability	<u>5,626</u>	<u>4,230</u>	<u>5,392</u>	<u>1,822</u>	<u>8,168</u>
Total pension liability, beginning	<u>133,362</u>	<u>129,132</u>	<u>123,740</u>	<u>121,918</u>	<u>113,750</u>
Total pension liability, ending	<u>138,988</u>	<u>133,362</u>	<u>129,132</u>	<u>123,740</u>	<u>121,918</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position</b>					
Contributions	6,330	7,036	6,559	5,602	9,776
Expected investment income	7,267	7,279	7,022	6,354	5,372
Difference between actual and expected income	648	(5,916)	(5,142)	7,720	4,728
Benefit payments	(5,286)	(4,502)	(4,458)	(3,892)	(3,519)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	<u>8,959</u>	<u>3,897</u>	<u>3,981</u>	<u>15,784</u>	<u>16,357</u>
Plan fiduciary net position, beginning	<u>114,997</u>	<u>111,100</u>	<u>107,119</u>	<u>91,335</u>	<u>74,978</u>
Plan fiduciary net position, ending	<u>123,956</u>	<u>114,997</u>	<u>111,100</u>	<u>107,119</u>	<u>91,335</u>
Net pension liability, ending	<u>\$ 15,032</u>	<u>\$ 18,365</u>	<u>\$ 18,032</u>	<u>\$ 16,621</u>	<u>\$ 30,583</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	89%	86%	86%	87%	75%
Covered payroll	\$ 10,593	\$ 12,722	\$ 12,751	\$ 13,142	\$ 14,200
Net pension liability as a percent of covered payroll	142%	144%	141%	126%	215%

**Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**  
(dollars in thousands)

<b>Bargaining Unit DB Plan</b>					
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Total pension liability</b>					
Service cost	\$ 10,851	\$ 10,703	\$ 11,756	\$ 11,406	\$ 11,122
Interest cost	43,889	43,372	43,025	42,870	41,827
Effect of plan changes	-	-	-	-	-
Changes of assumptions	-	18,776	(16,558)	29,476	15,354
Effect of economic/demographic (gains) losses	(19,615)	(8,967)	(541)	(11,294)	(8,583)
Benefit payments	(34,163)	(32,680)	(30,677)	(28,846)	(27,373)
Net change in total pension liability	962	31,204	7,005	43,612	32,347
Total pension liability, beginning	<u>656,437</u>	<u>625,233</u>	<u>618,228</u>	<u>574,616</u>	<u>542,269</u>
Total pension liability, ending	<u>657,399</u>	<u>656,437</u>	<u>625,233</u>	<u>618,228</u>	<u>574,616</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position</b>					
Contributions	35,862	38,027	36,200	47,261	70,380
Net investment income	46,645	1,948	12,276	64,461	42,349
Benefit payments	(34,163)	(32,680)	(30,677)	(28,846)	(27,373)
Administrative expense	(246)	(281)	(363)	(486)	(223)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	48,098	7,014	17,436	82,390	85,133
Plan fiduciary net position, beginning	<u>472,829</u>	<u>465,815</u>	<u>448,379</u>	<u>365,989</u>	<u>280,856</u>
Plan fiduciary net position, ending	<u>520,927</u>	<u>472,829</u>	<u>465,815</u>	<u>448,379</u>	<u>365,989</u>
Net pension liability, ending	<u>\$ 136,472</u>	<u>\$ 183,608</u>	<u>\$ 159,418</u>	<u>\$ 169,849</u>	<u>\$ 208,627</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percent of total pension liability	79%	72%	75%	73%	64%
Covered payroll	\$ 106,596	\$ 117,666	\$ 116,556	\$ 124,696	\$ 125,143
Net pension liability as a percent of covered payroll	128%	156%	137%	136%	167%

**Schedules of Pension Contributions**  
(dollars in thousands)

<b>Management DB Plan</b>					
Actuarial valuation date	Actuarially determined contribution	Contributions	Contribution excess (deficiency)	Covered payroll	Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll
June 30, 2017	\$ 3,735	\$ 6,330	\$ 2,595	\$ 10,593	60%
June 30, 2016	4,242	7,036	2,794	12,722	55%
June 30, 2015	4,219	6,559	2,340	12,751	51%
June 30, 2014	4,957	5,602	645	13,142	43%
June 30, 2013	6,491	9,776	3,285	14,200	69%

<b>Bargaining Unit DB Plan</b>					
Actuarial valuation date	Actuarially determined contribution	Contributions	Contribution excess	Covered payroll	Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll
June 30, 2017	\$ 28,498	\$ 35,862	\$ 7,364	\$ 106,596	34%
June 30, 2016	28,030	38,027	9,997	117,666	32%
June 30, 2015	31,926	37,793	5,867	116,556	32%
June 30, 2014	35,553	48,689	13,136	124,696	39%
June 30, 2013	34,638	36,766	2,128	125,143	29%

**Schedules of Investment Returns**

<b>Annual Money-Weighted Rate of Return, Net of Investment Expense</b>					
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Management DB Plan	6.92%	1.30%	1.87%	15.62%	13.10%
Bargaining Unit DB Plan	9.85%	0.42%	2.73%	17.28%	14.06%



## Supplementary Information





**Reconciliation of Revenues and Expenses (Budget Basis) to  
Schedule of Revenues and Expenses (GAAP Basis)**

For The Year Ended June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

<b>Budget basis</b>	
Revenues	\$ 780,912
Expenses	704,734
Revenues over expenses	<u>76,178</u>
Add budget activity not qualifying as revenues/ expenses under GAAP:	
Principal payments on long-term debt	122,928
Capital asset additions	83,197
Add (subtract) adjustments required by GAAP:	
Unfunded pension costs	20,140
Depreciation	(129,750)
Net leveraged lease revenue	1,119
Claims liability changes	448
Unfunded OPEB Costs	(43,231)
Subtract budget resources not qualifying as revenues under GAAP:	
Loss on asset deletion	(393)
Debt Issuance	(97,430)
Federal, state and local government contributions	<u>(104,087)</u>
GAAP basis loss before contributions presented in statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position	<u>\$ (70,881)</u>

**Reconciliation of fund balance (Budget Basis) to  
Net position (GAAP Basis)**

June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

Budget basis ending fund balance	\$ 441,464
Reconciliation to GAAP basis:	
Net capital assets	2,997,401
Capital related debt	(692,940)
Other postemployment benefits	(563,846)
Net pension liability	(151,504)
Unamortized gain on pension investments	(54,583)
Unamortized loss on pension investments	55,574
Claims liability	(2,795)
Prepaid lease expense	71,424
Unamortized gain on leases	(16,370)
Long term lease liability	<u>(59,321)</u>
GAAP basis net position	<u>\$ 2,024,504</u>

**Schedule of Revenues and Expenses  
Budget (Budget Basis) and Actual**

For The Year Ended June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

**GENERAL FUND**

	Original budget	Final budget	Actual	Variance from final budget over (under)
<b>Revenues</b>				
Operating revenue	\$ 138,845	\$ 138,845	\$ 136,061	\$ (2,784)
Tax revenue	336,747	336,747	336,131	(616)
Operating grant and other revenue	89,551	89,551	103,124	13,573
Capital program resources	14,980	14,980	4,027	(10,953)
Bond proceeds	-	-	97,430	97,430
Light rail program resources	125,000	125,000	10,060	(114,940)
Federal funds restricted for debt service	-	-	90,000	90,000
Other non-operating resources	6,465	6,465	4,079	(2,386)
Total revenues	<u>711,588</u>	<u>711,588</u>	<u>780,912</u>	<u>69,324</u>
<b>Expenses</b>				
Operating program:				
Office of the general manager	1,894	1,894	1,663	(231)
Public affairs	15,156	15,156	13,660	(1,496)
Safety and security	22,694	22,694	21,905	(789)
Information technology	12,252	12,252	10,569	(1,683)
Finance and administration	19,155	19,155	16,715	(2,440)
Labor relations and human resources	3,774	4,093	4,006	(87)
Legal services	2,398	2,398	2,072	(326)
Operations	345,198	345,129	346,091	962
Capital projects	9,972	9,972	8,178	(1,794)
OPEB and UAAL pension	49,637	49,637	47,807	(1,830)
Regional Funding Exchanges	3,063	3,063	3,063	-
Debt service	265,483	265,483	141,730	(123,753)
Pass-through requirements	6,465	6,465	4,079	(2,386)
Contingency	21,973	21,723	-	(21,723)
Total operating program	<u>779,114</u>	<u>779,114</u>	<u>621,538</u>	<u>(157,576)</u>
<b>Capital programs</b>				
Public affairs	8,022	8,022	3,270	(4,752)
Safety and security	8,056	8,056	3,125	(4,931)
Information technology	12,784	12,784	4,356	(8,428)
Finance and administration	18,811	18,811	6,890	(11,921)
Operations	55,634	55,634	41,374	(14,260)
Capital projects and facilities	35,518	35,518	24,181	(11,337)
Total capital programs	<u>138,825</u>	<u>138,825</u>	<u>83,196</u>	<u>(55,629)</u>
Total expenses	<u>917,939</u>	<u>917,939</u>	<u>704,734</u>	<u>(213,205)</u>
Revenues under expenses	(206,351)	(206,351)	76,178	282,529
Beginning fund balance	336,780	336,780	365,286	28,506
Ending fund balance	<u>\$ 130,429</u>	<u>\$ 130,429</u>	<u>\$ 441,464</u>	<u>\$ 311,035</u>

**Schedule of Property Tax Levies and Collections  
Last Five Fiscal Years**

For The Year Ended June 30, 2017  
(dollars in thousands)

Fiscal year ended June 30	Tax levy for the fiscal year	Collected within the fiscal year of levy		Collections in subsequent years	Total collections to date	
		Amount	Percentage of levy		Amount	Percentage of levy
2012	\$ 7,494	\$ 6,724	90%	\$ 208	\$ 6,932	93%
2011	10,908	10,259	94%	298	10,557	97%
2010	10,422	9,765	94%	354	10,119	97%
2009	9,344	8,722	93%	386	9,108	97%
2008	9,514	8,969	94%	309	9,278	98%

**Schedule of Property Tax Transactions and Outstanding Balances**

For The Year Ended June 30, 2017

(dollars in thousands)

Tax year	Beginning balance	Levy				Adjustments	Collections	Ending balance
		extended by assessor	Discounts	Interest				
2011-12	\$ 28	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9	\$ (1)	\$ 36	
2010-11	35	-	-	1	1	(2)	35	
2009-10	32	-	-	-	(3)	(1)	28	
2008-09	2	-	-	-	2	(1)	3	
2007-08	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2006-07	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2005-06	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2004-05	1	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	
2003-04	1	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	
2002-03	1	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	
2001-02	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2000-01 & prior	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<u>\$ 103</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ (5)</u>	<u>\$ 105</u>	



# Audit Comments and Disclosures Required by State Regulations



## **Report of Independent Auditors on Compliance and on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Oregon Municipal Auditing Standards***

Board of Directors  
Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon

We have audited the basic financial statements of Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2017, and have issued our report thereon dated September 26, 2017. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the provisions of the Minimum Standards for Audits of Oregon Municipal Corporations, prescribed by the Secretary of State. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the basic financial statements are free of material misstatement.

### **Compliance**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's basic financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, grants, including provisions of Oregon Revised Statutes as specified in Oregon Administrative Rules OAR 162-10-0000 to 162-10-0330, as set forth below, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts:

- The accounting records and related internal control structure.
- The use of various depositories to secure the deposit of public funds.
- The requirements relating to debt.
- The requirements relating to the preparation, adoption, and execution of the annual budgets for fiscal years 2018 and 2017.
- The requirements relating to insurance and fidelity bond coverage.
- The appropriate laws, rules and regulations pertaining to programs funded wholly or partially by other governmental agencies.
- The statutory requirements pertaining to the investment of public funds.
- The requirements pertaining to the awarding of public contracts and the construction of public improvements.

However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our test disclosed no instances of noncompliance that are required to be reported under Minimum Standards for Audits of Oregon Municipal Corporations, prescribed by the Secretary of State.

## **Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

This report is intended solely for the information of the Board of Directors, management, and the State of Oregon, and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than those specified parties.

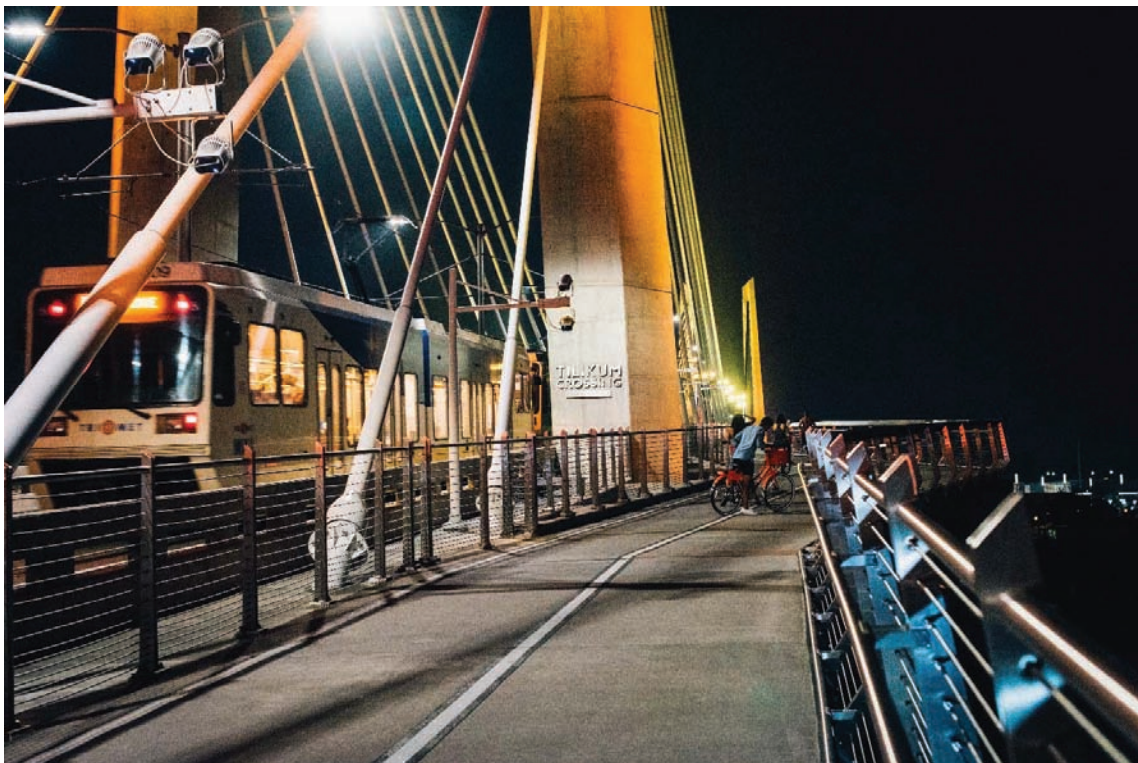


Julie Desimone, Partner  
for Moss Adams LLP  
Portland, Oregon  
September 26, 2017





## Federal Grant Programs



# **Report of Independent Auditors on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards***

The Board of Directors  
Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the Enterprise Fund, Retirement Plan for Management Staff Employees, Pension Plan for Bargaining Unit Employees, and Total Trust Fund of Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (the District) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated September 26, 2017.

## **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

*A deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

### **Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

### **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Moss Adams LLP". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Portland, Oregon  
September 26, 2017

# Report of Independent Auditors on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program, Report on Internal Control Over Compliance, and Report on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Required by the Uniform Guidance

The Board of Directors  
Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon

## **Report on Compliance for Major Federal Program**

We have audited Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal program for the year ended June 30, 2017. The District's major federal program is identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

### *Management's Responsibility*

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal program.

### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for the District's major federal program based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for the major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

### *Opinion on Each Major Federal Program*

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on its major federal program for the year ended June 30, 2017.

## **Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

*A deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

**Report on Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Required by the Uniform Guidance**

We have audited the financial statements of the District as of and for the year ended June 30, 2017, and have issued our report thereon dated September 26, 2017, which contained an unmodified opinion on those financial statements. Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements as a whole. The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by the Uniform Guidance and is not a required part of the financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

*Miss Adams UP*

Portland, Oregon  
September 26, 2017

**Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District Of Oregon**

**Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**  
**For the Year Ended June 30, 2017**  
(dollars in thousands)

Federal grantor/program title	Federal CFDA number	Pass Through/ Grant number	Total expenditures	Passed through to subrecipients
<b>U.S. Department of Transportation</b>				
<u>Federal Transit Cluster:</u>				
U.S. Department of Transportation - Direct Programs				
Federal Transit - Capital Investment Grants	20.500**	OR-03-0126	\$ 100,000	\$ -
Federal Transit - Capital Investment Grants	20.500**	OR-03-0125	5	5
			<u>100,005</u>	<u>5</u>
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-95-X038	362	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-95-X054	38	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-2017-011	72	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-2016-011	56	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-2016-014	16,000	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-2016-013	3,101	-
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	OR-2016-015	58,604	154
			<u>78,233</u>	<u>154</u>
State of Good Repair Grants Program	20.525**	OR-2016-006	13	-
State of Good Repair Grants Program	20.525**	OR-2017-010	13,091	-
			<u>13,104</u>	<u>-</u>
Passed through from METRO				
Federal Transit - Formula Grants	20.507**	METRO # 931908	18	-
Total Federal Transit Cluster			<u>191,360</u>	<u>160</u>
<u>Transit Services Program Cluster:</u>				
U.S. Department of Transportation - Direct Programs				
Job Access - Reverse Commute Program	20.516	OR-37-X009	412	369
Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities	20.513	OR-16-X042	197	185
Passed through from Oregon Department of Transportation:				
Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities	20.513	ODOT 30734	1,994	299
Total Transit Services Program Cluster			<u>2,603</u>	<u>853</u>
<u>Total Public Transportation Research Cluster:</u>				
U.S. Department of Transportation - Direct Programs				
Capital Assistance Program for Reducing Energy Consumption/Greenhouse Gas Emission	20.523	OR-88-0001	85	-
Public Transportation Research, Technical Assistance, and Training	20.514	OR-2017-005	107	-
Passed through from Operation Lifesaver:				
Operation Lifesaver	20.301	FTA: VA-26-5020-01	5	-
Total Public Transportation Research Cluster			<u>197</u>	<u>-</u>
Passed through from Oregon Department of Transportation:				
Federal Transit - Formula Grants for Rural Areas	20.509	ODOT 31579	58	-
			<u>58</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Total U.S. Department of Transportation Programs</b>			<b><u>194,217</u></b>	<b><u>1,012</u></b>
<b>U.S. Department of Homeland Security - Direct Programs</b>				
Nat'l Explosives Det Canine Team Program	97.072	HSTS02-16-H-NCP489	132	-
Rail and Transit Security Grant Program	97.075	EMW-2016-RA-00012	367	-
<b>Total U.S. Department of Homeland Security Programs</b>			<b><u>499</u></b>	<b><u>-</u></b>
<b>Total Expenditures of Federal Awards</b>			<b><u>\$ 194,716</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,012</u></b>
** Identifies program audited as a major program				

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of this schedule.*

**Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**  
**For the Year Ended June 30, 2017**  
(dollars in thousands)

**1. Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards includes all federal grant activity of Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (the District), under programs of the federal government for the year ended June 30, 2017. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. Because this schedule presents only a selected portion of the operations of the District, it is not intended to and does not present the financial position, changes in net assets or cash flows of the District.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

Expenditures reported on the Schedule are reported on the accrual basis of accounting, which is consistent with the financial statements, as described in Note 1 to the District's June 30, 2017 financial statements. Such expenditures are recognized following the cost principles contained in Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, wherein certain types of expenditures are not allowable or are limited as to reimbursement. The District does not utilize the 10 percent de minimus rate for overhead allocation.

**3. Relationship to the Basic Financial Statements**

Federal awards are reported in the District's financial statements as operating grant revenue and capital contributions.

**4. Subrecipients**

Included within the federal expenditures presented in the Schedule of Federal Awards are federal awards to subrecipients as follows:

Subrecipient	Federal CFDA Number	Grant Number/TriMet Contract number	Total Expenditures
City of Portland	20.500	TriMet #10-0400	\$ 5
Ride Connection	20.507	TriMet #16-0051	154
Ride Connection	20.513	TriMet #15-0186	185
Ride Connection	20.513	TriMet #16-0812	291
Ride Connection	20.513	TriMet #17-0009	8
Ecoshuttle	20.516	TriMet #17-0179	8
Portland Community College	20.516	TriMet #17-0817	47
Ride Connection	20.516	TriMet #15-0292	250
Swan Island Business Association	20.516	TriMet #15-0291	64



**Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs**  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2017

**Section I - Summary of Auditor's Results**

**Financial Statements**

Type of report the auditor issued on whether the financial statements audited were prepared in accordance with GAAP: Unmodified

Internal control over financial reporting:

- Material weakness(es) identified?  Yes  No
- Significant deficiency(ies) identified?  Yes  None reported

Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?  Yes  No

**Federal Awards**

Internal control over major federal programs:

- Material weakness(es) identified?  Yes  No
- Significant deficiency(ies) identified?  Yes  None reported

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)?  Yes  No

**Identification of Major Federal Programs and type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major federal programs**

<i>CFDA Numbers</i>	<i>Name of Federal Program or Cluster</i>	<i>Type of Auditor's Report Issued</i>
20.500, 20.507, 20.525	Federal Transit Cluster	Unmodified

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs: \$3,000,000

Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?  Yes  No

**Section II - Financial Statement Findings**

None reported

**Section III - Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs**

None reported

**Schedule of Prior Federal Findings**  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2017

---

**Schedule of Prior Federal Award Findings**

---

None reported

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL LEGAL OPINION**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

*On the date of issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel, proposes to issue its approving opinion in substantially the following form:*

June 20, 2018

Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon  
1800 S.W. First Avenue, Suite 300  
Portland, Oregon 97201

Subject: \$148,245,000 Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon  
Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A

We have acted as bond counsel in connection with the issuance by Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet”) of its Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A in the aggregate principal amount of \$148,245,000 (the “Series 2018A Bonds”). The Series 2018A Bonds are issued pursuant to Oregon Revised Statutes (“ORS”) 287A.150 and other applicable provisions of ORS Chapter 287A, ORS Chapter 267 and related provisions, TriMet Resolution 17-10-76 adopted on October 25, 2017, as amended by TriMet Resolution 18-05-38 adopted on May 23, 2018 (collectively, the “Resolution”), and pursuant to a Trust Indenture between TriMet and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of April 1, 2001, as amended and supplemented, including amendments and supplements made by a Ninth Supplemental Trust Indenture dated as of June 20, 2018 (collectively, the “Indenture”). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this opinion have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture.

We have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we deem necessary to render this opinion.

Regarding questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied on representations of TriMet in the Indenture and in the certified proceedings and on other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

1. TriMet has the legal authority and power to issue the Series 2018A Bonds. The Series 2018A Bonds have been legally and validly authorized, sold, executed and issued under and pursuant to the Constitution and Statutes of the State of Oregon, the Resolution, and the Indenture and have been issued for a purpose provided in and authorized by the Act. The Series 2018A Bonds constitute valid and legally binding special obligations of TriMet that are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

2. The Series 2018A Bonds are payable and secured by a pledge of and lien on the Trust Estate, which includes the Specified Tax Revenues, as provided in the Indenture.

3. Under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described below, (i) interest on the Series 2018A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and (ii) interest on the Series 2018A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed for taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2018. Bond counsel further is of the opinion that, for any Series 2018A Bonds having original issue discount (a “Discount Bond”), original issue discount that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2018A Bonds. In rendering our opinion, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by TriMet and others in connection with the Series 2018A Bonds, and we have assumed compliance by TriMet and others with certain

ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2018A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

The Code establishes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2018A Bonds in order that, for federal income tax purposes, interest on the Series 2018A Bonds not be included in gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to the use and expenditure of proceeds of the Series 2018A Bonds, restrictions on the investment of proceeds of the Series 2018A Bonds prior to expenditure and the requirement that certain earnings be rebated to the federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2018A Bonds to become subject to federal income taxation retroactive to their date of issue, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is ascertained.

On the date of delivery of the Series 2018A Bonds, TriMet will execute a Tax Certificate (the "Tax Certificate") containing provisions and procedures pursuant to which such requirements can be satisfied. By executing the Tax Certificate, TriMet covenants that it will comply with the provisions and procedures set forth therein and that it will do and perform all acts and things required by the Code to assure that interest paid on the Series 2018A Bonds will, for federal income tax purposes, be excluded from gross income.

In rendering the opinion in paragraph 3 hereof we have relied upon and assumed (i) the material accuracy of the representations, statements of intention and reasonable expectation, and certifications of fact contained in the Tax Certificate with respect to matters affecting the status of interest paid on the Series 2018A Bonds, and (ii) compliance by TriMet with the procedures and covenants set forth in the Tax Certificate.

4. Interest on the Series 2018A Bonds is exempt from Oregon personal income tax.

We express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, or the ownership or disposition thereof, except as stated in paragraphs 3 and 4 above. We render our opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, any fact or circumstance that may hereafter come to our attention, any change in law or interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion as to the consequence of any of the events described in the preceding sentence or the likelihood of their occurrence. In addition, we express no opinion on the effect of any action taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel regarding federal, state or local tax matters, including, without limitation, exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

The portion of this opinion that is set forth in paragraph 1, above, is qualified only to the extent that enforceability of the Series 2018A Bonds may be limited by or rendered ineffective by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) the application of equitable principles and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; (iii) common law and statutes affecting the enforceability of contractual obligations generally; and (iv) principles of public policy concerning, affecting or limiting the enforcement of rights or remedies against governmental entities such as TriMet.

This opinion is limited to matters of Oregon law and applicable federal law, and we assume no responsibility as to the applicability of laws of other jurisdictions.

This opinion is provided to you as a legal opinion only, and not as a guaranty or warranty of the matters discussed herein. No opinions may be inferred or implied beyond the matters expressly stated herein. No qualification, limitation or exception contained herein shall be construed in any way to limit the scope of the other qualifications, limitations and exceptions. For purposes of this opinion, the terms "law" and "laws" do not include unpublished judicial decisions, and we disclaim the effect of any such decision on this opinion.

Legal Opinion  
June 20, 2018  
Page 3

We have served as bond counsel only to TriMet in connection with the Series 2018A Bonds and have not represented and are not representing any other party in connection with the Series 2018A Bonds. This opinion is given solely for the benefit of TriMet in connection with the Series 2018A Bonds and may not be relied on in any manner or for any purpose by any person or entity other than TriMet and any person to whom we may send a formal reliance letter indicating that the recipient is entitled to rely on this opinion.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**APPENDIX D**

**FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

**\$148,245,000**

### **Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds Series 2018A**

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (“TriMet”) in connection with the issuance of its Senior Lien Payroll Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the “Series 2018A Bonds”).

Section 1. Purpose of Certificate. This Certificate is being executed and delivered by TriMet for the benefit of the owners of the Series 2018A Bonds and to assist the underwriters of the Series 2018A Bonds in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (17 C.F.R. § 240.15c2-12) as amended (the “Rule”). This Certificate constitutes TriMet’s written undertaking for the benefit of the owners of the Series 2018A Bonds as required by Section (b)(5) of the Rule.

Section 2. Definitions. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms defined in this Section shall, for purposes of this Certificate, have the meanings herein specified.

“Beneficial Owner” means any person who has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of any Series 2018A Bonds, including persons holding Series 2018A Bonds through nominees or depositories.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“MSRB” means the United States Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any successor to its functions.

“Official Statement” means the final official statement for the Series 2018A Bonds dated June 6, 2018.

“Rule” means the Commission’s Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as it has been and may be amended.

Section 3. Financial Information. TriMet agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB, the following annual financial information and operating data:

A. TriMet’s latest publicly available audited financial statements, including the financial statements of TriMet for the most recently completed fiscal year prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (or its successors) and generally of the type included in the Official Statement in “APPENDIX B: Audited Financial Statements for Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016”; and

B. To the extent not provided in the audited financial statements, historical financial information and operating data of the type set forth in the following sections of the Official Statement:

- Information regarding the maximum legislatively-established base rate and the authorized TriMet rates of the type provided under the subheadings “Revenue

Sources – Payroll Taxes and Self-Employment Taxes” and “Revenue Sources – State In-Lieu Payments” in “THE SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES”;

- Table 1 (Historical Payroll, Self-Employment and State In-Lieu Tax Revenues);
- Table 2 (Historical Specified Tax Revenues, Senior Lien Debt Service and Debt Service Coverage);
- Table A-6 (Summary of TriMet Statements of Net Position For Fiscal Years Ended June 30); and,
- Table A-7 (Summary of TriMet Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets for Fiscal Years Ended June 30).

Section 4. Timing. The information described in Section 3 above shall be provided on or before nine months after the end of TriMet's fiscal year. TriMet's current fiscal year ends June 30. TriMet may adjust such fiscal year by providing written notice of the change of fiscal year to the MSRB. In lieu of providing such annual financial information and operating data, TriMet may cross-reference to other documents provided to the MSRB.

Section 5. Material Events. TriMet agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds:

- (a) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (c) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (d) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform;
- (f) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
- (g) Modifications to the rights of security holders, if material;
- (h) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (i) Defeasances;
- (j) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
- (k) Rating changes;
- (l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person; (Note: For the purposes of the event identified in this paragraph (l), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: The appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an obligated person in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or

business of the obligated person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person.);

(m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

(n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

TriMet may from time to time choose to provide notice of the occurrence of certain other events, in addition to those listed above, if, in the judgment of TriMet, such other event is material with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds, but TriMet does not undertake any commitment to provide such notice of any event except those events listed above.

Section 6. Failure to File Annual Financial Information. TriMet agrees to provide or cause to be provided, in a timely manner, to the MSRB, notice of a failure by TriMet to provide the annual financial information described in Section 3 above on or prior to the time set forth in Section 4.

Section 7. Termination. TriMet's obligation to provide notices of material events shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Series 2018A Bonds. This Certificate, or any provision hereof, shall be null and void if TriMet (a) obtains an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that those portions of the Rule which require this Certificate, or any provision hereof, are invalid, have been repealed retroactively or otherwise do not apply to the Series 2018A Bonds; and (b) notifies the MSRB of such opinion and the termination of its obligations under this Certificate.

Section 8. Amendment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate, TriMet may amend this Certificate provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

A. If the amendment relates to the provisions of Sections 3.A or 3.B or Section 5 hereof, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of TriMet with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

B. If this Certificate, as amended, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

C. The amendment either (i) is approved by the Series 2018A Bondowners pursuant to the governing instrument at the time of amendment or (ii) does not, in the

opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Series 2018A Bondowners.

In the event of any amendment of a provision of this Certificate, TriMet shall describe such amendment in its next annual filing pursuant to Section 3 of this Certificate, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by TriMet. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of the amendment shall be given in the same manner as for a material event under Section 5 hereof, and (ii) the annual filing pursuant to Section 3 hereof for the first fiscal year that is affected by the change in accounting principles should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

Section 9. Series 2018A Bondowner's Remedies Under This Certificate. The right of any Series 2018A Bondowner to enforce the provisions of this Certificate shall be limited to a right to obtain specific enforcement of TriMet's obligations hereunder, and any failure by TriMet to comply with the provisions of this Certificate shall not be an event of default with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds. Series 2018A Bondowners may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandamus or specific performance by court order, to cause TriMet to comply with its obligations under this Certificate. A default under this Certificate shall not be deemed a default or an event of default under the documents authorizing issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds, and no monetary damages shall arise or be payable hereunder, and the sole remedy under this Certificate in the event of any failure of TriMet to comply with this Certificate shall be an action to compel performance.

Section 10. Form of Information. All information required to be provided under this Certificate will be provided in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, and with the identifying information prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 11. Submitting Information Through EMMA. So long as the MSRB continues to approve the use of the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") continuing disclosure service, any information required to be provided to the MSRB under this Certificate may be provided through EMMA. As of the date of this Certificate, the web portal for EMMA is [emma.msrb.org](http://emma.msrb.org).

Section 12. Dissemination Agent. TriMet, from time to time, may engage or appoint an agent to assist TriMet in disseminating information hereunder (the "Dissemination Agent"). TriMet may discharge any Dissemination Agent with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent.

Section 13. Choice of Law. This Certificate shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Oregon, provided that to the extent this Certificate addresses matters of federal securities laws, including the Rule, this Certificate shall be construed in accordance with such federal securities laws and official interpretations thereof.

Dated as of the 20<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2018.

**Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation  
District of Oregon**

---

General Manager

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## APPENDIX E

### INFORMATION ABOUT DTC AND ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Series 2018 Bonds. The Series 2018 Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered certificate will be issued for each series of the Series 2018 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such series, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of Series 2018 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2018 Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2018 Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2018 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2018 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2018 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2018 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2018 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2018

Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2018 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the security documents relating to the Series 2018 Bonds. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2018 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2018 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Certificate Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2018 Bonds within a Series are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2018 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to TriMet as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Series 2018 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments represented by the Series 2018 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from TriMet or the Fiscal Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Fiscal Agent, or TriMet, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of TriMet or the Fiscal Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to TriMet or the Fiscal Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

To the extent permitted by law, TriMet may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The above information concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that TriMet believes to be reliable, but TriMet takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof. Neither TriMet nor the Fiscal Agent will have any responsibility or obligation to Participants or the persons for whom they act as nominees or Beneficial Owners with respect to DTC's record keeping,

payments by DTC or Participants, notices to be delivered by DTC, or any other action taken by DTC as Registered Owner of the Series 2018 Bonds.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2018 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the holders or registered owners of the Series 2018 Bonds (other than under the caption "TAX MATTERS") shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds. When reference is made to any action, which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference shall only relate to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given TriMet or the Fiscal Agent shall send them to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX F**

**SUMMARY OF THE INDENTURE**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## SUMMARY OF INDENTURE

This Appendix F summarizes selected provisions of the Trust Indenture dated as of April 1, 2001 as amended and supplemented, including amendments made by the Ninth Supplemental Trust Indenture dated as of June 20, 2018 (the “Indenture”). The Indenture is between TriMet (the “Issuer”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee (the “Trustee”). This summary also omits administrative provisions that do not apply to the Series 2018 Bonds, or that are stated in the forepart of this Official Statement. These summaries do not purport to be complete or definitive and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the complete text of the Indenture. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2018 Bonds may obtain the complete text of the Indenture from the Trustee upon written request.

### DEFINITIONS.

The Indenture uses the following defined terms:

“**ADDITIONAL BONDS**” means any Senior Lien Bonds issued after the first Series of Senior Lien Bonds. The first Series of Senior Lien Bonds were issued in 2001.

“**ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE**” means the amount required to be paid in the then current or any succeeding Fiscal Year in respect of the principal of or interest on any Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and under any existing Derivative Product; *provided that*:

(i) there shall be credited against such sum any interest capitalized or otherwise payable from proceeds derived from the sale of such Senior Lien Bonds;

(ii) the amount required to be paid in any Fiscal Year under any Derivative Product shall be calculated by offsetting the aggregate amount of all Net Anticipated Reciprocal Payments for such Fiscal Year against the aggregate amount of all Net Anticipated Issuer Payments for such Fiscal Year;

(iii) the amount of Term Obligations subject to mandatory redemption in any Fiscal Year pursuant to a Mandatory Redemption Schedule shall be deemed to mature in the Fiscal Year in which such Term Obligations are subject to such mandatory redemption and only the principal amount of such Term Obligations scheduled to remain Outstanding on the final maturity date thereof shall be included in determining the Annual Debt Service for Senior Lien Bonds in the Fiscal Year in which such maturity date occurs;

(iv) the procedure for determining Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Option Obligations shall be as follows:

(A) except as provided in paragraph (A) and (B), any Option Obligations Outstanding at the time of such determination shall be assumed to mature on their stated dates of maturity; *provided that* if such Option Obligations are subject, without contingency, to scheduled mandatory redemption on specific determinable dates and in specific amounts, then such Option Obligations shall be deemed to mature on the dates and in the amounts provided in connection with such scheduled mandatory redemption;

(B) during any Fiscal Year in which such Senior Lien Bonds may be tendered at the option of the Owners thereof, if a Credit Facility is in effect which will purchase all of such Senior Lien Bonds which are tendered but not remarketed, it shall be assumed that the aggregate principal amount of all such Senior Lien Bonds which may, during such Fiscal Year, be tendered by the Owners thereof, together with interest thereon at the maximum rate at which such Senior Lien Bonds may be remarketed, shall be amortized in equal installments over a term equal to twenty-five (25) years;

(C) during any Fiscal Year in which such Senior Lien Bonds may be tendered at the option of the Owners thereof, if a Credit Facility is not in effect which will purchase all of such Senior Lien Bonds which are tendered but not remarketed, it shall be assumed that every Senior Lien Bond that may be so tendered matures in such Fiscal Year.

(v) for purposes of computing Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Variable Rate Obligations, such Variable Rate Obligations shall be

deemed to bear interest at all times to maturity thereof at the maximum interest rate allowed under the Indenture, *provided that*, in any Fiscal Year in which the Specified Tax Revenues collected by, or on behalf of the Issuer (in the case of current or prior Fiscal Years), or in which the Issuer's Fiscal Year budget projects the receipt of Specified Tax Revenues that will be at least equal to ten (10) times the amount of the annual debt service for the prior Fiscal Year (calculated by using the Estimated Average Interest Rates applicable to Variable Rate Obligations and variable rate Issuer payments), such Variable Rate Obligations shall be deemed to bear interest at all times to maturity thereof at the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto and if such Variable Rate Obligations are subject, without contingency, to scheduled mandatory redemption on specific or determinable dates and in specific amounts, then such Variable Rate Obligations shall be deemed to mature on the dates and in the amounts provided in connection with such scheduled mandatory redemption;

(vi) for purposes of computing Annual Debt Service on Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Capital Appreciation Obligations, only that portion of the Accreted Value becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a scheduled mandatory redemption prior to maturity with respect to such Senior Lien Bonds shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid interest and principal requirements; and

(vii) for purposes of computing Annual Debt Service on any Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Balloon Indebtedness, it shall be assumed that the principal of such Balloon Indebtedness, together with interest thereon at the rate applicable to such Balloon Indebtedness, shall be amortized in equal annual installments over a term equal to the lesser of:

- (1) twenty-five (25) years; or
- (2) the average weighted useful life (expressed in years and rounded to the next highest integer) of the properties and assets constituting the Project (if any) financed out of the proceeds of such Balloon Indebtedness.

**"BALLOON INDEBTEDNESS"** means any Series of Senior Lien Bonds more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the principal of which, in accordance with the terms of such Senior Lien Bonds, is due and payable in any one Fiscal Year either by reason of the stated maturity date of such Senior Lien Bonds or pursuant to a Mandatory Redemption Schedule; *provided that* with respect to any Senior Lien Bonds issued as Term Obligations, such Senior Lien Bonds shall only be treated as Balloon Indebtedness if more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the principal thereof is due in any one Fiscal Year pursuant to the applicable Mandatory Redemption Schedule or upon the stated maturity date thereof (assuming that the only principal due on the stated maturity date thereof will be the principal remaining outstanding after all redemptions have been made pursuant to the applicable Mandatory Redemption Schedule).

**"CODE"** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated or applicable thereunder, and any successor statute (but only to the extent that such successor statute is applicable to particular Senior Lien Bonds).

**"COMPLETION BONDS"** means Senior Lien Bonds that are issued to finance the completion of a Project.

**"CREDIT AGREEMENT"** means: (1) an agreement with a Credit Provider pursuant to which a Credit Facility is issued or given as security for a particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds; or (2) an agreement with an insurer or other guarantor pursuant to which a Derivative Facility is given as security for the Issuer's obligations under a Derivative Product.

**"CREDIT FACILITY"** means a letter of credit, a municipal bond insurance policy, a surety bond, standby bond purchase agreement or other credit enhancement device given, issued or posted as security for one or more Series of Senior Lien Bonds, including any Alternate Credit Facility.

**"CREDIT PROVIDER"** means the person or entity, if any, providing a Credit Facility as security for a Series of Senior Lien Bonds.



**“DEBT SERVICE ACCOUNT”** means the account held by the Trustee under the Indenture to pay Senior Lien Bonds. The full text of the Indenture uses the term “2001 Debt Service Account” to describe the Debt Service Account.

**“DERIVATIVE FACILITY”** means a letter of credit, an insurance policy, a surety bond or other credit enhancement device given, issued or posted as security for the Issuer’s obligations under one or more Derivative Products.

**“DERIVATIVE PAYMENT DATE”** means, with respect to a Derivative Product, any date specified in the Derivative Product on which both or either of an Issuer Payment and/or a Reciprocal Payment is due and payable under the Derivative Product.

**“DERIVATIVE PRINCIPAL”** means, as of any date of calculation, the notional amount used for purposes of determining the amount of Issuer Payments and/or Reciprocal Payments under a Derivative Product. Unless otherwise provided in the Derivative Product, where a Derivative Principal is based upon the principal amount of one or more designated Series or maturities, the Derivative Principal shall be scheduled to take account of each scheduled mandatory redemption date within the designated Series or maturities and each optional redemption planned by the Issuer at the time of entering the related Derivative Product.

**“DERIVATIVE PRODUCT”** means a written contract or agreement between the Issuer and a third party which has at least an investment grade rating from a Rating Agency (the “Reciprocal Payor”) which provides that the Issuer’s obligations thereunder shall be conditioned on the absence of: (i) a failure by the Reciprocal Payor to make any payment required thereunder when due and payable, or (ii) a default thereunder with respect to the financial status of the Reciprocal Payor; and:

(i) under which the Issuer is obligated to pay, on one or more scheduled and specified Derivative Payment Dates, the Issuer Payments in exchange for the Reciprocal Payor’s obligation to pay or to cause to be paid to the Issuer, on scheduled and specified Derivative Payment Dates, the amounts set forth in the Derivative Product (the “Reciprocal Payments”);

(ii) for which the Issuer’s obligation to make Issuer Payments may be secured by a pledge of and lien on the Specified Tax Revenues on an equal and ratable basis with the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds;

(iii) under which Reciprocal Payments are to be made directly to the Trustee for deposit into the Revenue Fund;

(iv) for which the Issuer Payments are either specified to be one or more fixed amounts or are determined according to a formula set forth in the Derivative Product by multiplying a specified rate of interest or other multiplier (the “Issuer Rate”), which may be a fixed rate or a variable rate, by the Derivative Principal *provided that* the Derivative Product shall specify a maximum applicable rate for variable rate Issuer Rates; and

(v) for which the Reciprocal Payments are either specified to be one or more fixed amounts or are determined according to a formula set forth in the Derivative Product by multiplying a specified rate of interest or other multiplier (the “Reciprocal Rate”), which may be a fixed rate or a variable rate, by the Derivative Principal or any other notional amount *provided that* the Derivative Product shall specify a minimum applicable rate for each Reciprocal Rate that is a variable rate.

**“ESTIMATED AVERAGE DERIVATIVE RATE”** means:

(i) as to the variable rate payments to be made by a party under any Derivative Product:

(a) to the extent such variable rate payments have been made for a period of 12 months or more, the higher (in the case of variable rate Issuer Payments), or the lower, (in the case of variable Rate Reciprocal Payments) of:

(1) the weighted average rate of interest applicable to such payments during the immediately preceding 12 month period; or

(2) the rate applicable under the related Derivative Product as of the date of determination; or

(b) to the extent such variable rate payments have not been made for a period of 12 months or more, the most current actual rate used in calculating such variable rate payments; and

(ii) as to any Derivative Products which have been authorized to be entered into by the Issuer but have not yet been executed or become effective, the variable rate shall be estimated by applying the variable rate formula specified in the contract to the most recently published rate for the floating rate index or other equivalent specified in the Derivative Product as the basis upon which the variable rate shall be determined,

*provided that*, where the variable rate to be used in a Derivative Product is specified as the rate, or rates applicable to one or more specified maturities of Senior Lien Bonds, the variable rate or rates under the Derivative Product will be deemed to be the same rate or rates estimated for the specified maturity or maturities of the specified Senior Lien Bonds, and *provided further that*, if two or more Derivative Products each specify the same index or and formula for determining and setting their respective variable rates, on the same dates, and for the same periods of time, and with respect to identical Derivative Principal amounts, all such Derivative Products shall be deemed to have the same Estimated Average Derivative Rate, calculated in accordance with paragraph (i) and (ii) of this definition, and calculated, where applicable, with respect to the first of such Derivative Products to become effective.

**“ESTIMATED AVERAGE INTEREST RATE”** means:

(i) as to any Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds during any period in which such Senior Lien Bonds are Variable Rate Obligations:

(a) to the extent such Variable Rate Obligations have been Outstanding for a period of 12 months or more, the higher of:

(1) the weighted average rate of interest applicable to such Senior Lien Bonds during the immediately preceding 12 month period; or

(2) the rate of interest applicable to such Senior Lien Bonds as of the date of determination; or

(b) to the extent such Variable Rate Obligations have not been Outstanding for a period of 12 months or more, the most current actual interest rate on such Variable Rate Obligations; and,

(ii) as to any Senior Lien Bonds which have been authorized to be issued or incurred but have not yet been issued or incurred, 100% of the most recently published interest rate for municipal bonds with similar terms and credit ratings published in *The Bond Buyer*.

**“EVENT OF DEFAULT”** means:

(i) default occurs in the due and punctual payment of Senior Lien Bond principal, interest or premium, whether at maturity, on prior redemption or otherwise;

(ii) other defaults occur with respect to Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products that continue for a period of sixty days after written notice is given to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Owners of at least fifty percent of the Outstanding Senior Lien Bond principal;

(iii) the Issuer files a petition or otherwise seeks relief under any federal or state bankruptcy law or similar law;

(iv) the appointment of a receiver for the Issuer or any substantial part of its properties or operations, if the appointment is made with the consent of the Issuer, or is made without the consent of the Issuer and is not vacated, discharged or stayed within ninety days;

(v) notice is given to the Trustee that an event of default has occurred under a Credit Agreement, or certain failures of the Issuer with respect to Credit Facilities;

(vi) the Issuer fails to make an Issuer Payment under a Derivative Product (other than a failure in connection with a good faith contest); and,

(vii) any other event that is expressly stated to constitute an Event of Default in a Supplemental Indenture.

“**FIDUCIARY**” means the Trustee, any Bond Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Depository and any Remarketing Agent or Tender Agent for Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Variable Rate Obligations or Option Obligations, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

“**FISCAL YEAR**” means the fiscal year of the Issuer as prescribed by law, currently that period commencing on July 1 and continuing to and including the next succeeding June 30.

“**FITCH**” means Fitch Investors Service, Inc., its successors and assigns.

“**GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS**” means, to the extent permitted by law for investment as contemplated in the Indenture, any general obligations of the United States of America or any obligations of any agency or instrumentality thereof which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

“**INDENTURE**” means the Trust Indenture dated as of April 1, 2001 as it is currently amended and supplemented and as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“**INTEREST PAYMENT DATE**” means the date on which interest on a Series of Senior Lien Bonds is payable.

“**ISSUER**” means the Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon, a municipal corporation and a public body, corporate and politic, exercising public powers and duly created and existing under and pursuant to the laws of the State of Oregon, particularly Chapter 267 of Oregon Revised Statutes.

“**ISSUER PAYMENT**” means any payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Issuer under a Derivative Product.

“**LOCAL BUDGET LAW**” means ORS 294.305 to 294.565, as amended, and the administrative rules promulgated thereunder.

“**MANDATORY REDEMPTION SCHEDULE**” means with respect to particular Senior Lien Bonds, the schedule pursuant to which the principal portions thereof (howsoever designated) are subject, without contingency, to mandatory redemption or prepayment prior to maturity, all as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Senior Lien Bonds are issued.

“**NET ANTICIPATED ISSUER PAYMENT**” means, with respect to any Derivative Payment Date, the amount by which the Issuer Payment expected to be made under the related Derivative Product (calculated, where a variable rate is used to derive the Reciprocal Payment, as the maximum amount permissible on such date under the related Derivative Product), exceeds the Reciprocal Payment expected to be made on such Derivative Payment Date under the Derivative Product (calculated, where a variable rate is used to derive the Reciprocal Payment, as the minimum amount permissible on such date under the related Derivative Product), *provided that*, in Fiscal Years during which the Annual Debt Service on Senior Lien Bonds that are Variable Rate Obligations would, if such Senior Lien Bonds were Outstanding, be permitted to be calculated by use of the Estimated Average Interest Rate, the Net Anticipated Reciprocal Payment may be calculated by applying the Estimated Average Derivative Rate to the Issuer Payment(s) or Reciprocal Payment(s), as applicable.

“**NET ANTICIPATED RECIPROCAL PAYMENT**” means, with respect to any Derivative Product, the amount by which, within a particular period, the Reciprocal Payment(s) (calculated, where a variable rate is used to derive the Reciprocal Payment, as the minimum amounts permissible under the Derivative Product), is or are expected to exceed the Issuer Payment(s) (calculated, where a variable rate is used to derive the Issuer Payment, as the maximum amounts permissible under the related Derivative Products), *provided that*, in Fiscal Years during which the Annual Debt Service on Senior Lien Bonds that are Variable Rate Obligations would, if such Senior Lien Bonds were Outstanding, be permitted to be calculated by use of the Estimated Average Interest Rate, the Net Anticipated Reciprocal Payment may be calculated by applying the Estimated Average Derivative Rate to the Issuer Payment(s) or Reciprocal Payment(s), as applicable.

“**NET ISSUER PAYMENT**” means, with respect to a particular Derivative Product, the amount by which, within a particular period, the sum of the actual Issuer Payment(s) under a Derivative Product exceeds the sum of the actual Reciprocal Payment(s) under such Derivative Product.

“**NET RECIPROCAL PAYMENT**” means, with respect to a particular Derivative Product, the amount by which, within a particular period, the sum of the actual Reciprocal Payment(s) under a Derivative Product exceeds the sum of the actual Issuer Payment(s) under such Derivative Product.

“**OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**” means an opinion of Bond Counsel:

(i) in the case of the issuance of any Additional Bonds, addressed to the Issuer and opining as to the due authorization and issuance of such Additional Bonds, the validity and enforceability thereof and, if such Additional Bonds are intended to be Tax-Exempt Obligations, the federal tax exempt status of the interest thereon; and

(ii) in other cases in which such an opinion is required as a condition precedent to any action under the Indenture, addressed to the Issuer and the Trustee and opining that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by the Indenture or the applicable provisions of any Supplemental Indenture and will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any affected Senior Lien Bonds issued as, and which at the time of rendition of such opinion still are, Tax-Exempt Obligations from the gross incomes of the Owners thereof.

“**OPTION OBLIGATIONS**” means, with respect to a particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds, Senior Lien Bonds which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner for purchase prior to the stated maturity thereof.

“**ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE**” means the date on which a Series of Senior Lien Bonds is issued.

“**OUTSTANDING**” when used with reference to a particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds, means, as of a particular date, all Senior Lien Bonds of such Series theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture and, in the case of Additional Bonds, the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Senior Lien Bonds are issued, except:

(i) Senior Lien Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Senior Lien Bonds (or portions of Senior Lien Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, or investments thereof, equal to or calculated to produce on the Redemption Date, the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), *provided that* if such Senior Lien Bonds (or portions of Senior Lien Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in the Indenture or the applicable provisions of any Supplemental Indenture;

(iii) Senior Lien Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Senior Lien Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Article V or Section 1306 of the Indenture or the applicable provisions of any Supplemental Indenture unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Senior Lien Bonds are held by a *bona fide* purchaser in due course; and

(iv) Senior Lien Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1401 of the Indenture.

In addition, Senior Lien Bonds of a Series held by or for the Issuer shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for most purposes under the Indenture.

“**OWNER**” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Senior Lien Bond or Senior Lien Bonds as shown by the registration books maintained by the Bond Registrar for such Senior Lien Bonds. However, the insurer of a Series of Senior Lien Bonds may be entitled to be treated as the Owner of that Series for all purposes under the Indenture except payment.

“**PARTICIPANT**” means a broker-dealer, bank or other financial institution for which DTC holds Senior Lien Bonds as Securities Depository.

“**PAYING AGENT**” means, with respect to a particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds, any bank, trust company or national banking association, which may include the Trustee or its successor or successors,

authorized by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture to pay the principal or Redemption Price of or interest due on such Series of Senior Lien Bonds and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Indenture and such Supplemental Indenture and its successor or successors and any other corporation or association which at any time may be substituted in its place pursuant to the Indenture or the applicable provisions of any Supplemental Indenture. The initial Paying Agent for the Series 2018 Bonds is the Trustee.

**“PERMITTED INVESTMENTS”** means those investments in which, under the applicable laws of the State of Oregon or the applicable provisions of any charter, resolution or ordinance heretofore or hereinafter adopted for or by the Issuer, the Issuer is permitted to invest its funds. The laws of the State of Oregon which, as of the date of enactment of the Indenture, set forth such investments are contained in ORS 294.035.

**“PRINCIPAL PAYMENT DATE”** means any date on which any Senior Lien Bonds are scheduled to be retired, whether by virtue of their maturity or by mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity.

**“PROJECT”** means any buildings, structures, land, interests in land, improvements, furnishings, machinery or equipment and any tangible personal or real property of every kind and description deemed necessary or appropriate by the Issuer for use in its operations or in furtherance of its governmental purposes and functions.

**“QUALIFIED CONSULTANT”** means an independent engineer, an independent financial advisor, or similar independent professional consultant of nationally recognized standing and having experience and expertise in the area for which such person or firm is retained by the Issuer for purposes of the Indenture.

**“RATING AGENCY”** means the rating agency that rates a series of Senior Lien Bonds at the request of the Issuer.

**“RECIPROCAL PAYMENT”** means any payment to be made to, or for the benefit of, the Issuer under a Derivative Product by the Reciprocal Payor.

**“RECIPROCAL PAYOR”** means a party to a Derivative Product who is obligated to make one or more Reciprocal Payments thereunder.

**“REDEMPTION PRICE”** means, with respect to any Senior Lien Bond, the amount payable upon the redemption or prepayment thereof prior to maturity, including the principal of, premium (if any) and accrued or accreted interest thereon.

**“REVENUE FUND”** means the fund described in the Indenture into which the Issuer is obligated to deposit Specified Tax Revenues to pay the Senior Lien Bonds.

**“SENIOR LIEN BOND”** or **“SENIOR LIEN BONDS”** means obligations that are secured by a senior lien on the Trust Estate. Senior Lien Bonds must be issued under the Indenture and include the Series 2018 Bonds, Additional Bonds, Refunding Bonds and Completion Bonds. The complete text of the Indenture refers to Senior Lien Bonds as “Bonds.”

**“SETTLEMENT DATE”** means the last Business Day of each week.

**“SERIES”** means all of the Senior Lien Bonds issued, authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture on the original issuance of a stipulated aggregate principal amount in a simultaneous transaction and any Senior Lien Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Indenture or such Supplemental Indenture regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate or other provisions.

**“SPECIFIED TAX”** means any tax imposed by the Issuer, the revenues from which have been duly pledged by the Issuer as security for the Senior Lien Bonds and included as part of the Specified Tax Revenues.

**“SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES”** means the tax revenues derived by the Issuer from:

(i) the taxes imposed by the Issuer pursuant to ORS 267.380 and 267.385, as amended, and the payments received by the Issuer from the State of Oregon in lieu of taxes on payrolls for activities within the Issuer’s boundaries pursuant to ORS 291.405 to 291.406, as amended;

(ii) any Substitute Tax imposed by the Issuer in complete or partial substitution of the taxes described in subparagraph (i) of this definition in accordance with and subject to the limitations of the Indenture and which are duly pledged by the Issuer as security for the Senior Lien Bonds, Derivative Products and any Credit Facility or Derivative Facility secured by a lien on the Specified Tax Revenues; and

(iii) any other revenues received by the Issuer from the State of Oregon or any political subdivision or municipal or quasi-municipal corporation thereof in lieu of the taxes described in this definition and which are duly pledged by the Issuer as security for the Senior Lien Bonds, Derivative Products and any Credit Facility or Derivative Facility secured by a lien on the Specified Tax Revenues, *provided that*, each Rating Agency which has a current rating on any Outstanding Senior Lien Bond has been notified of the Issuer's intent to pledge such revenues as security for the Senior Lien Bonds and has determined that the use of such revenues as part of the Specified Tax Revenues would not cause a withdrawal or lowering of the ratings of the Senior Lien Bonds.

“**SUBSTITUTE TAX**” means any other tax, fee or other charge imposed or to be imposed by the Issuer but only if:

(i) prior to the use of such revenues as a Substitute Tax the Issuer obtains a report from a Qualified Consultant which report projects the amount of such revenues to be collected in the Fiscal Year in which such revenues are to be pledged as security for the Senior Lien Bonds and in the four (4) succeeding Fiscal Years, and which outlines the basis for the Qualified Consultant's projections;

(ii) each Rating Agency which has a current rating on any Outstanding Senior Lien Bond has been notified of the Issuer's intent to pledge such revenues as security for the Senior Lien Bonds, has received a copy of the report of the Qualified Consultant with respect to such revenues, and has determined that the use of such revenues in lieu of all or part of the Specified Tax Revenues would not prevent such Rating Agency from issuing a new rating for the Senior Lien Bonds that is at least as high as the rating then in effect from such Rating Agency nor cause such Rating Agency to lower its ratings of the Senior Lien Bonds;

(iii) the Issuer has made arrangements for the revenues from such tax, fee or other charge to be paid directly to the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; and

(iv) the Issuer has duly pledged the revenues from such tax, fee or other charge as security for the Senior Lien Bonds, Derivative Products and any Credit Facility or Derivative Facility entitled to a lien on the Specified Tax Revenues.

“**SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE**” means any Indenture supplemental to or amendatory of the Indenture, entered into by the Issuer in accordance with the Indenture.

“**STATE**” means the State of Oregon.

“**TRUSTEE**” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as successor in interest to BNY Western Trust Company, and its successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place as Trustee under the Indenture.

“**TRUST ESTATE**” means the properties and assets pledged in the Indenture as security for the payment of the Senior Lien Bonds (see “**PLEDGE OF TRUST ESTATE**” below).

#### **PLEDGE OF TRUST ESTATE.**

In the Indenture, the Issuer pledges to the Trustee, in trust for the benefit of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds, and for the benefit of the provider of any Credit Facility issued with respect to the Senior Lien Bonds, all of the Issuer's right, title and interest to, in and under the following:

- (i) the Specified Tax Revenues;
- (ii) the moneys and investments (including investment earnings thereon) on deposit from time to time in the Debt Service Account;
- (iii) any Credit Facility given as security for the payment of any amounts owing under or with respect to any Senior Lien Bonds together with all moneys drawn or paid thereunder;

*provided that* with respect to any such Credit Facility which is given as security for some, but not all, of the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds, such Credit Facility together with the moneys drawn or paid thereunder shall be held by the Trustee solely as security for the Senior Lien Bonds for which such Credit Facility was given as security and neither such Credit Facility nor any moneys drawn or paid thereunder shall secure the payment of any amounts owing under or with respect to any other Senior Lien Bonds or any other Credit Facility; and

(iv) such other properties and assets and interests in properties and assets as may hereafter be pledged to the payment of the Senior Lien Bonds pursuant to any Supplemental Indenture or which may be delivered, pledged, mortgaged or assigned by any person to the Trustee as security for the Senior Lien Bonds.

The foregoing are referred to collectively as the “Trust Estate.”

The Issuer covenants and agrees, with and for the benefit of the Owners from time to time of all Senior Lien Bonds that it shall not issue any additional obligations which have a lien on the Trust Estate which is superior to the lien of the Senior Lien Bonds.

#### **PARI PASSU SERIES OF SENIOR LIEN BONDS; CREDIT AGREEMENT OBLIGATIONS; DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS.**

The Indenture provides that all Senior Lien Bonds shall be payable from the Specified Tax Revenues *pari passu* with all other Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, Senior Lien Bonds and amounts owed by the Issuer under any Credit Facility (but not Derivative Products) shall be secured by an equal lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate.

The Issuer may provide that the pecuniary obligations arising under a Credit Agreement pursuant to which a Credit Facility for the Senior Lien Bonds shall be equally and ratably secured by the Trust Estate with all Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and shall be payable from the Specified Tax Revenues *pari passu* with all Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products, to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if the financial obligations under such Credit Agreement were a Senior Lien Bond.

The Issuer may provide in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which a Derivative Product is entered into that the Credit Agreement pursuant to which a related Derivative Facility is provided shall be payable from the Specified Tax Revenues *pari passu* with all Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if the financial obligations under such contract or agreement were a Derivative Product.

#### **CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL SENIOR LIEN BONDS.**

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture with respect to Completion Bonds and Refunding Bonds, the following are conditions precedent to the issuance of any Additional Bonds under the Indenture:

**(A) REPORTS AND CERTIFICATES OF ISSUER AND QUALIFIED CONSULTANT.** The Issuer shall cause to be delivered to the Trustee a report from a Qualified Consultant certifying that the Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds equal at least four (4) times the maximum Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds, Derivative Products, if any, and the Additional Bonds then to be issued.

**(B) OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL.** The Issuer shall cause to be delivered an Opinion of Bond Counsel.

**(C) NO EVENT OF DEFAULT.** At the time of issuance of such Additional Bonds, there shall not exist and be continuing any Event of Default under the Indenture other than an Event of Default which will be duly cured or waived upon the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

**(D) CERTIFICATE REGARDING PROJECT COSTS.** If such Additional Bonds are to be used to finance the acquisition, construction or rehabilitation of a Project and the Issuer wishes to preserve the option to issue Completion Bonds, a certificate of the Issuer stating that the proceeds of such Additional Bonds (to the extent not designated for purposes other than the payment of the costs of such Project), together with other specified amounts reasonably expected to be available for the payment of the costs of

such Project, will be sufficient to pay the costs of such Project as estimated at the time of issuance of such Additional Bonds.

#### **COMPLETION BONDS.**

The Indenture provides special rules for Senior Lien Bonds issued to complete a Project already being funded with Senior Lien Bond Proceeds if there are costs that were not anticipated at the time of issuance or incurrence of the original Series of Senior Lien Bonds issued to finance such Project and the use of the proceeds of the Completion Bonds will not materially expand the scope of the Project, except to the extent necessary for such Project to: (A) comply with any requirements of law applicable thereto; or (B) serve the purposes intended to be served thereby at the time such Project was originally undertaken. To take advantage of the special rules, the Issuer must first file with the Trustee a certificate of a Qualified Consultant to the effect that, in the judgment of the Qualified Consultant, the proceeds of the proposed Completion Bonds, together with any Issuer Contribution available for such purpose, will be sufficient to pay the remaining costs of the Project or Projects with respect to which such Completion Bonds are being issued. The Issuer must also file an Opinion of Bond Counsel. The principal amount of Completion Bonds that may be issued under these special rules for the purpose of completing any one Project may not exceed the amount which is ten (10) percent of the aggregate principal amount of all other Senior Lien Bonds issued in accordance with the general rules applicable to Additional Bonds for the purpose of financing the Project.

#### **REFUNDING BONDS.**

The Issuer may issue Senior Lien Bonds to refund Senior Lien Bonds without complying with the general conditions precedent to the issuance of Additional Bonds that are listed above, if the issuance of the refunding Senior Lien Bonds will not increase maximum Annual Debt Service on all Senior Lien Bonds.

#### **DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS.**

The Issuer may enter into Derivative Products subject to the conditions provided in the Indenture. The conditions precedent to the issuance of a Derivative Product are similar to those for the issuance of Additional Bonds, including a certificate from the Issuer certifying that the Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of such Derivative Product equal at least two (2) times the maximum Annual Debt Service for the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds, all other outstanding Derivative Products and the Derivative Product to be entered into, an Opinion of Bond Counsel, an opinion of Reciprocal Party, and the absence of a continuing Event of Default under the Indenture at the time of execution of such Derivative Product.

The Indenture calls for the Issuer to execute and deliver a Supplemental Indenture to the Trustee prior to entering its first Derivative Product.

#### **SHORT TERM DEBT, SUBORDINATED DEBT, AND OTHER ISSUER OBLIGATIONS.**

The Indenture provides that nothing in the Indenture is intended to in any way restrict or limit the ability of the Issuer:

(a) to incur indebtedness or issue bonds, notes warrants or similar obligations which have a term to maturity in excess of one year and which are secured by a pledge of all or any part of the Specified Tax Revenues on a subordinated lien basis to the pledge thereof securing the Senior Lien Bonds; or

(b) to incur indebtedness or issue any bonds, notes, warrants or similar obligations of any maturity which are secured by any tax revenues of the Issuer or any other properties, assets or revenues of the Issuer other than the Specified Tax Revenues.

#### **REVENUE FUND AND ACCOUNTS; DEPOSITS TO AND APPLICATION OF REVENUE FUND.**

**REVENUE FUND AND ACCOUNTS.** The Indenture obligates the Issuer to maintain the Revenue Fund with the Trustee in the manner provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture establishes the Debt Service Account in the Revenue Fund to hold Specified Tax Revenues that are segregated to pay the Senior Lien Bonds.



**DEPOSIT OF SPECIFIED TAX REVENUES AND RECIPROCAL PAYMENTS INTO REVENUE FUND.**

The Specified Tax Revenues shall be paid directly to the Trustee as and when the same are collected and otherwise required to be paid to the Issuer. The Issuer shall from time to time take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to ensure that all Specified Tax Revenues shall be paid directly to the Trustee. All Reciprocal Payments under any Derivative Product shall also be paid directly to the Trustee.

Upon receipt by the Trustee, all Specified Tax Revenues and Reciprocal Payments shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund and applied as provided in the Indenture.

**TRANSFERS TO DEBT SERVICE ACCOUNT.** The Trustee shall transfer the following amounts from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account for each Series of Senior Lien Bonds except Balloon Indebtedness, Capital Appreciation Obligations and Variable Rate Obligations:

(A) On each Settlement Date during an Interest Deposit Period for each Series of Bonds and except as otherwise provided for Balloon Indebtedness, Capital Appreciation Obligations and Variable Rate Obligations, the Trustee shall transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account an amount such that, if an equal amount is transferred to the Debt Service Account on all remaining Settlement Dates in the Interest Deposit Period, there will be available in the Debt Service Account an amount sufficient to pay the interest on that Series of Bonds that is due on the Interest Payment Date for that Interest Deposit Period. The Trustee shall credit against the transfers required by this subsection any Net Reciprocal Payment received by the Trustee and any capitalized interest for that Series of Bonds as provided in the Indenture. For purposes of paragraph:

“Interest Accrual Period” means the period of time during which interest on a Series of Bonds accrues before it is scheduled to be paid. For example: if a Series of Bonds is issued on January 1 and the first interest payment is due on July 1, the first Interest Accrual Period will be six months; if the first interest payment for that Series is due on October 1, the first Interest Accrual Period will be nine months.

“Interest Deposit Period” means each period that begins on the fourth Settlement Date before the beginning of an Interest Accrual Period for a Series of Bonds (or the Settlement Date immediately following the Original Issue Date of that Series if the fourth Settlement Date before the beginning of an Interest Accrual Period occurs before the Original Issue Date), and ends on the fourth Settlement Date before the end of that Interest Accrual Period. The Interest Deposit Period includes the Settlement Date on which the Interest Deposit Period begins and the Settlement Date on which the Interest Deposit Period ends.

(B) On each Settlement Date during a Principal Deposit Period for each Series of Bonds, except as otherwise provided for Balloon Indebtedness, Capital Appreciation Obligations and Variable Rate Obligations, the Trustee shall transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account an amount such that, if an equal amount is transferred to the Debt Service Fund on all remaining Settlement Dates in the Principal Deposit Period, there will be available in the Debt Service Account on the last Settlement Date of the Principal Deposit Period an amount sufficient to pay the principal on that Series of Bonds that is due on the Principal Payment Date for that Principal Deposit Period. The Trustee may, at the request of the Issuer, credit any surplus in the Debt Service Account against transfers that are required by this subsection. For purposes of this section, “Principal Deposit Period” means each period that begins on the 56<sup>th</sup> Settlement Date before a Principal Payment Date for a Series of Bonds (or the Settlement Date immediately following the Original Issue Date of that Series if the 56<sup>th</sup> Settlement Date before a Principal Payment Date occurs before the Original Issue Date) and ends on the fourth Settlement Date before that Principal Payment Date. The Principal Deposit Period includes the Settlement Date on which the Principal Deposit Period begins and the Settlement Date on which the Principal Deposit Period ends.

The Indenture provides special provisions for the calculation of transfers to the Debt Service Account in the case of Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Balloon Indebtedness, the accreted interest on

any Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Capital Appreciation Obligations, and the interest on any Senior Lien Bonds which constitute Variable Rate Obligations.

**SPECIAL CALCULATION OF DEBT SERVICE IN CONNECTION WITH NET RECIPROCAL PAYMENTS RECEIVED BY TRUSTEE.** Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, if the Trustee receives a Net Reciprocal Payment under a Derivative Product the Trustee shall deposit that payment in the Debt Service Account and credit that payment against future deposits that are required to be made to that account.

**TRANSFERS FOR DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS.** The Trustee is required to deposit Specified Tax Revenues equal to one quarter of the maximum estimated Issuer Payment into the Derivative Products Account on each of the four Settlement Dates immediately preceding each Derivative Payment Date.

**PRIORITY; INSUFFICIENCY OF FUNDS TO MAKE REQUIRED TRANSFERS.** If the amounts available in the Revenue Fund for transfer to the Debt Service Account and the Derivative Product Account are not sufficient to make the required transfers on each Settlement Date, the Trustee shall make transfers from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account on a *pro rata* basis.

If, on any Settlement Date, there are insufficient moneys on deposit in the Revenue Fund to make all transfers to the Debt Service Account and the Derivative Product Account, if any, then and in any such event the amount of such deficiency shall be transferred (on a *pro rata* basis) on the next succeeding Settlement Date(s) until such time as all such deficiencies have been fully cured.

If seven days before any Interest Payment Date or Principal Payment Date, the Trustee determines that it will not have an amount in Debt Service Account that is sufficient to make the Senior Lien Bond principal or interest payments that are due on that payment date, the Trustee shall notify the Issuer, and the Issuer shall, not later than two days before the payment date, transfer to the Trustee an amount equal to the deficiency from the Issuer's lawfully available funds.

**CREDIT FOR INVESTMENT EARNINGS AND UNUSED BALANCES.** The Indenture allows the following amounts to be credited against required transfers from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Account:

(A) the investment earnings then on deposit in Debt Service Account; plus

(B) any other moneys then on deposit in the Debt Service Account, but not including any moneys deposited in the Debt Service Account, and being held by the Trustee, for the purpose of paying: (1) the Redemption Price of any Senior Lien Bonds called for Redemption but not yet presented for payment; (2) the principal of and interest on any Senior Lien Bonds which have theretofore matured but which have not yet been presented for payment; or (3) any amounts to become due on any Senior Lien Bonds but which are not yet due and payable.

**DISPOSITION OF EXCESS.** The amounts remaining on deposit in the Revenue Fund on each Settlement Date after making the transfers to the Debt Service Account or the Derivative Product Account, if any, is in the Indenture referred to as the "Excess." On each Settlement Date, the Trustee shall pay any Excess to the Issuer. Upon payment of the Excess by the Trustee to the Issuer, the Excess shall no longer be subject to the lien and pledge of the Indenture but shall be unrestricted, unencumbered funds of the Issuer which may be used and applied by the Issuer for any lawful purpose.

#### **THE DEBT SERVICE ACCOUNT.**

The moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Account shall be used to pay the principal of, interest on and Redemption Price of the Senior Lien Bonds, and, if applicable, the Trustee shall transfer such moneys to the appropriate Paying Agent(s) for application to the payment when due of the principal of, interest on and Redemption Price of the Senior Lien Bonds. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision in the Indenture to the contrary, if any amount applied to the payment of principal of, interest on or Redemption Price of any Senior Lien Bonds that would have been paid from the Debt Service Account is paid instead by amounts drawn or paid under a Credit Facility (including but not limited to a Reserve Credit Facility), amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Account, and allocable to such payment for said Senior Lien Bonds, shall be paid to the extent required under the related Credit Agreement to the related Credit Provider.

## **INVESTMENTS.**

Amounts held under the Indenture may be invested in Permitted Investments.

## **GENERAL COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER.**

In the Indenture, the Issuer makes representations and covenants for the benefit of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds, including the following:

**EXTENSION OF PAYMENT OF SENIOR LIEN BONDS.** The Issuer shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Senior Lien Bonds or the time of payment of any interest on the Senior Lien Bonds. The issuance of Refunding Bonds shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of maturity of Senior Lien Bonds.

**FURTHER ASSURANCE.** At any and all times the Issuer shall, as far as it may be authorized by law, comply with any reasonable request of the Trustee to pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, pledging, assigning and confirming in all and singular the rights, the Trust Estate and other moneys, securities and funds pledged or assigned as security for any Series of Senior Lien Bonds, or intended so to be, or which the Issuer may become bound to pledge or assign.

**POWER TO ISSUE SENIOR LIEN BONDS AND TO PLEDGE THE TRUST ESTATE AND OTHER FUNDS.** The Issuer is duly authorized under all applicable laws to issue the Senior Lien Bonds or to enter into the applicable Derivative Product and to execute and deliver the Indenture and such Supplemental Indenture, to pledge the Trust Estate and other moneys, securities and funds purported to be pledged as security for particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds or for such Derivative Product in the manner and to the extent provided in the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture, and to perform its obligations hereunder and under the Senior Lien Bonds and any Supplemental Indenture. Except as otherwise required by law, the Trust Estate and the Specified Tax Revenues are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to the pledge created by the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and, except to the extent otherwise provided in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, other moneys, securities and funds so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture.

**GENERAL TAX COVENANTS.** Except with respect to Senior Lien Bonds issued by the Issuer which are not Tax-Exempt Obligations, the Issuer shall take all actions within its control required by the Code as necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest received on Senior Lien Bonds issued or, then to be issued, from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

## **FINANCIAL AND RELATED COVENANTS.**

In addition to the general covenant described above, the Issuer makes the following financial covenants under the Indenture:

**ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS.** The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Revenue Fund and Accounts established under the Indenture, and which books of records and accounts, together with all other books and papers of the Issuer relating to the Indenture and any Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products issued hereunder, shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee, the issuers of any Credit Facility for the Senior Lien Bonds, and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than 15% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

Within one hundred eighty (180) days after the close of each Fiscal Year, the Issuer shall cause to be filed with the Trustee a copy of the Issuer's annual audit report for such Fiscal Year, accompanied by an Accountant's Opinion, and including the following statements in reasonable detail: a statement of assets and liabilities as of the end of such Fiscal Year; and a summary with respect to the Revenue Fund and each Account established under the Indenture for the Senior Lien Bonds of the receipts therein and disbursements therefrom during such Fiscal Year and the amount held therein at the end of such Fiscal

Year. Such Accountant's Opinion shall state whether, to the knowledge of the signer, the Issuer is in default with respect to any of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in the Indenture, and if so, the nature of such default.

The Issuer shall with the Trustee, any Credit Provider, and the provider of any Derivative Facility:

(i) forthwith upon becoming aware of any Event of Default or default in the performance by the Issuer of any covenant, agreement or condition contained in the Indenture with respect to the Senior Lien Bonds or any Derivative Product, a certificate of the Issuer specifying such Event of Default or default; and

(ii) simultaneous with the filing of the annual audit report described above, a certificate of the Issuer stating that, to the best of the signer's knowledge and belief, the Issuer has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its covenants and obligations contained in the Indenture and there does not exist at the date of such certificate any default by the Issuer under the Indenture or other event which, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, or, if any such default or Event of Default or other event shall so exist, specifying the same and the nature and status thereof.

The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of the Indenture shall be available for the inspection of Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds at the office of the Trustee and shall be mailed to each such Owner who shall file a written request therefor with the Trustee. The Trustee shall charge each Owner requesting such reports, statements and other documents a reasonable fee to cover reproduction, handling and postage.

**PAYMENT OF TAXES AND CHARGES.** The Issuer shall pay and discharge, or cause to be paid and discharged, all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges, or required payments in lieu thereof, lawfully imposed upon the Issuer, its assets or properties or its operations, or upon any Project financed in whole or in part from the proceeds of any Senior Lien Bonds, or upon the rights, revenues, income, receipts, and other moneys, securities and funds of the Issuer, when the same shall become due (including all rights, moneys and other property transferred, assigned or pledged under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture in connection with any Senior Lien Bonds), and all lawful claims for labor and material and supplies, except those taxes, assessments, charges or claims which the Issuer shall in good faith contest by proper legal proceedings if the Issuer shall in all such cases have set aside on its books reserves deemed adequate with respect thereto.

**LEVY OF SPECIFIED TAXES.** The Issuer shall, subject only to limitations imposed by law, impose, levy and collect, and shall take all action as shall be necessary to impose, levy and collect, Specified Tax Revenues in an amount which, when added to all other revenues of the Issuer available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to pay when due all Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and all other expenses, liabilities and obligations, including, but not limited to, obligations under any Derivative Product, of the Issuer.

**TAX REDUCTIONS AND SUBSTITUTE TAXES.** The Issuer shall not take any action within its control which will:

- (i) repeal in whole or in part any Specified Tax;
- (ii) reduce the rate(s) at which a Specified Tax is levied; or

(iii) eliminate from the levy of a Specified Tax any category of persons or property subject to such Specified Tax on the date the Issuer pledges the revenues derived therefrom as part of the Specified Tax Revenues pledged as security for the Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products (any action of the Issuer which will have any effect described in (i), (ii) or (iii) above being hereinafter called a "Tax Reduction"); if, as a result of such Tax Reduction, the estimated Specified Tax Revenues for the 12-month period immediately following the effective date of such Tax Reduction (which estimate shall be based upon a report of a Qualified Consultant, which report must be filed with the Trustee not less than 20 days prior to the effective date of the Tax Reduction) will be less than the Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the effective date of the Tax Reduction. The Indenture sets forth the manner in which the Specified Tax Revenues for the 12-month period immediately following the Tax Reduction effective date shall be calculated. Such calculation will include the revenues estimated to be derived from any Substitute Tax, but only if:

(a) the Issuer causes such Substitute Tax to be first levied and imposed not later than the effective date of the Tax Reduction; and

(b) (I) the Issuer takes all necessary or appropriate action to duly pledge as security for the Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products all revenues derived from such Substitute Tax and such pledge is effective on or before the effective date of the Tax Reduction, or (II) the Issuer takes all necessary or appropriate action to duly pledge as security for the Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products such portion of the revenues derived from such Substitute Tax as are needed to ensure that the estimated Specified Tax Revenues for the 12-month period immediately following the Tax Reduction effective date (which estimate shall be based upon the Consultant's Report) will at least equal the Specified Tax Revenues for any period of 12 consecutive months during the 18 months immediately preceding the Tax Reduction effective date, and such pledge is effective on or before the Tax Reduction date.

Subject to the limitations set forth above, the Issuer shall have the right from time to time to effect a Tax Reduction or to substitute as part of the Specified Tax Revenues the revenues derived from a Substitute Tax in lieu of, or in addition to, the Revenues derived from any other Specified Tax or take any other action whatsoever with respect to the Specified Taxes and the Specified Tax Revenues.

**PARITY DEBT.** The Issuer shall not (except with respect to Additional Bonds issued and Derivative Products entered into by the Issuer under the Indenture):

(i) incur any indebtedness, or issue any bonds, notes, warrants or similar obligations which are secured by a pledge of all or any part of the Specified Tax Revenues on an equal and ratable (parity) basis with the Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products; or

(ii) create or cause to be created any lien or charge on the Trust Estate equal or superior to the lien on the Trust Estate securing the Senior Lien Bonds;

The Issuer has reserved the right to pledge Senior Lien Bond proceeds to pay for costs of Projects, to make pledges of the Trust Estate that take effect after all Senior Lien Bonds are defeased, and to make pledges for Credit Facilities and Derivative Products as permitted by the Indenture.

**INCLUSION OF DEBT SERVICE IN FISCAL BUDGET.** The Issuer shall comply with all laws of the State of Oregon pertinent to its financial administration, and, in particular, with the Local Budget Law. For each Fiscal Year of the Issuer during which any Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products are Outstanding, the Issuer shall calculate all expenditures related to the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and Derivative Products that are projected to be due in such Fiscal Year, and shall include such projected expenditures in its budget for such Fiscal Year and duly appropriate the funds needed to pay such expenditures.

#### **EVENTS OF DEFAULT.**

So long as an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, unless the principal of all the Senior Lien Bonds shall have already become due and payable, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than fifty percent (50%) in principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding, shall declare the principal of all the Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

However if, at any time after such declaration, but before the Senior Lien Bonds shall have matured by their terms, all defaults shall be cured or be secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, then and in every such case the Trustee, by written notice to the Issuer and the Owners of the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds, or the Owners of 50% in principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and annul such default in its entirety, but no such recession or annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default.

#### **APPLICATION OF REVENUES AND OTHER MONEYS AFTER DEFAULT.**

After an Event of Default occurs without being remedied, the Issuer, upon the demand of the Trustee, shall cause to be paid over to the Trustee:

(a) all moneys, securities and funds held by the Issuer or a Depositary in the Revenue Fund and any fund or Account established under the Indenture with respect to the Senior Lien Bonds; and

(b) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, all Specified Tax Revenues needed to meet the Issuer's obligations hereunder.

During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall apply all moneys, securities, funds and Specified Tax Revenues received by the Trustee as follows and in the following order of priority:

(I) REBATE PAYMENTS: to the payment of any amounts required to be rebated to the United States of America;

(II) EXPENSES OF FIDUCIARIES: to the payment of the reasonable and proper charges, expenses and liabilities of the Fiduciaries for the Senior Lien Bonds;

(III) PAYMENT OF SENIOR LIEN BONDS AND DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS: to the payment of the interest and principal then due on the Senior Lien Bonds, to the payment of Issuer Payments then due under any Derivative Product, and for payment of obligations under any Credit Agreement relating to a Credit Facility given as security for any Series of Senior Lien Bonds or as security for the Issuer's obligations under a Derivative Product, as follows:

(A) unless the principal of all of the Senior Lien Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable,

**FIRST:** To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, with respect to funds other than those held in the Debt Service Account, to the payment of any and all Issuer Payments then due under any Derivative Product, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments and Issuer Payments maturing or coming due on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

**SECOND:** To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for Redemption or prepayment in the manner provided in the Indenture; and

**THIRD:** To the payment of any amounts owing to the issuer and provider or issuers and providers of any Credit Facility or Derivative Facility;

(B) if the principal of all of the Senior Lien Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds and, with respect to funds other than those held under the Debt Service Account, Derivative Product and for payment of obligations under any Credit Agreement relating to a Credit Facility, and with respect to funds other than those held under the Debt Service Account, under any contract or agreement relating to a Derivative Product given as security for any Series of Senior Lien Bonds or any Derivative Product, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Senior Lien Bond or Credit Agreement over any other Senior Lien Bond or Credit Agreement in the manner set forth in the Indenture.

#### **APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER.**

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, and upon the filing of a suit or other commencement of judicial proceedings to enforce the rights of the Trustee and of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds

under the Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to make application for the appointment of a receiver or custodian of the Specified Tax Revenues with such power as the court making such appointment shall confer.

#### **PROCEEDINGS BROUGHT BY TRUSTEE.**

If an Event of Default occurs the Trustee may proceed, and upon written request of the Owners of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding shall proceed, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds or the issuer of any Credit Facility given as security for any Series of Senior Lien Bonds, under the Indenture.

The Owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds at the time Outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or of exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, *provided that* the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall not be provided adequate security and indemnity or shall be advised by counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or shall be inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture, or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Owners of Senior Lien Bonds not parties to such direction.

#### **RESTRICTION ON OWNER'S ACTION.**

No Owner of any Senior Lien Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of any provision of the Indenture, unless such Owner shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in the Indenture, and the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding shall have filed a written request with the Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity, either to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture or by the Act or by the laws of the State or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such Owners shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused to comply with such request for a period of sixty (60) days after receipt by it of such notice, request and offer of indemnity.

#### **NOTICE OF DEFAULT.**

The Trustee shall mail written notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default to each Owner of Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding at his or her address, if any, appearing upon the registry books of the Issuer.

#### **THE TRUSTEE AND FIDUCIARIES.**

Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a particular Series of Senior Lien Bonds, the Trustee shall be the Paying Agent and Bond Registrar for all Senior Lien Bonds issued under the Indenture.

Any recitals of fact in the Indenture, in any Supplemental Indenture and in the Senior Lien Bonds contained shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture or of any Senior Lien Bonds or Derivative Products issued thereunder or as to the security afforded by the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, and no Fiduciary shall incur any liability in respect thereof. The Trustee and each Fiduciary authorized to authenticate Senior Lien Bonds shall, however, be responsible for its representation contained in its certificate of authentication on the related Senior Lien Bonds. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to the application of any moneys paid by such Fiduciary in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture to any other Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act which would involve it in any expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect thereof, or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified. Subject to the Indenture, no Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence, misconduct or default.

Each Fiduciary, upon receipt of any notice resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond, or other paper or document furnished to it pursuant to any provision of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, shall examine such instrument to determine whether it conforms to the requirements of the Indenture or the applicable provisions of a Supplemental Indenture and shall be protected in acting upon any such instrument believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

#### **RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL OF TRUSTEE.**

The Trustee may resign by giving not less than sixty (60) days' written notice to the Issuer and mailing notice thereof, postage prepaid, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, to each registered Owner of related Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding at his address appearing upon the registry books of the Issuer, and such resignation shall take effect upon the latest to occur of the day specified in such notice or the date upon which the Issuer has appointed a successor and such successor has agreed to act in such capacity. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Issuer, any such resignation by the Trustee shall, when effective, also serve to remove the Trustee as Bond Registrar and Paying Agent under the Indenture.

The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the Issuer. No such removal shall be effective until the Issuer has appointed a successor and such successor has agreed to act in such capacity.

If no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made within forty-five (45) days after the Trustee shall have given to the Issuer written notice or after a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred by reason of its inability to act, removal, or for any other reason whatsoever, the Trustee or the Owner of any Senior Lien Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee.

The Trustee shall be a bank or trust company or national banking association, doing business and having its principal office in the State of Oregon, and shall have (or its parent company or holding company shall have) capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$50,000,000.

#### **RESIGNATION OR REMOVAL OF PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR AND APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR.**

Any Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, if different from the Trustee, may resign by giving at least 60 days' written notice to the Issuer and the Trustee. Any Paying Agent or Bond Registrar may be removed at any time by an instrument filed with such Bond Registrar and the Trustee and signed by the Issuer. Any successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall be appointed by the Issuer with the approval of Trustee, and shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association, having capital stock and surplus aggregating at least \$25,000,000.

In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor, or if there be no successor, to the Trustee. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of such Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, the Trustee shall act as such Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES EFFECTIVE WITHOUT CONSENT OF OWNERS.**

The Indenture provides that a Supplemental Indenture may be executed and delivered by the Issuer and the Trustee without the consent of Owners in certain circumstances, including, but not limited to the following:

(i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Issuer, or to the limitations and restrictions in the Indenture, other covenants, agreements, limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Issuer which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture as theretofore in effect;

(ii) To authorize the issuance of any Series of Senior Lien Bonds and, in connection therewith, to specify and determine the matters and things relative to such Senior Lien Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture;



(iii) To modify, amend or supplement the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture in such manner as to permit the qualification thereof under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or any similar federal statute, federal tax laws or state securities laws;

(iv) To add additional security as part of any Trust Estate subject to the pledge and lien of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture;

(v) To confirm, as further assurance, any security interest or pledge created under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture;

(vi) To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture;

(vii) To make any change required by a Rating Agency as a precondition to the issuance of a rating on any Series of Senior Lien Bonds which is not to the prejudice of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds of any other Series;

(viii) To surrender any right or power of the Issuer, but only if the surrender is not contrary to the covenants and agreements of the Issuer in the Indenture;

(ix) To incorporate into the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture any financing powers hereafter granted to or conferred upon the Issuer by law, or

(x) To enter into any Derivative Product.

#### **POWERS OF AMENDMENT.**

Any modification or amendment of the Indenture and of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds may be made by a Supplemental Indenture with the written consent as provided in the Indenture of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the affected Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given and any affected Credit Provider.

No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of Redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Senior Lien Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption premium (if any) thereof or in the rate of interest thereon or diminish the security afforded by any Credit Facility, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Senior Lien Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, without the consent of the Owner of each Senior Lien Bond affected thereby, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto.

For the purposes of amendment, Senior Lien Bonds of a particular maturity shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Indenture if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Owners of Senior Lien Bonds of such maturity. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Senior Lien Bonds of any particular maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Indenture, and may rely upon the advice of Bond Counsel, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Issuer and all Owners of Senior Lien Bonds.

#### **CONSENT OF OWNERS.**

The Indenture provides that the Owners shall be provided with a brief summary of any Supplemental Indenture containing amendments, modifications or other provisions that require the Owners' consent. Such Supplemental Indenture shall not be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Trustee the written consents of Owners of the percentages of Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds specified in the Indenture which are affected by such Supplemental Indenture and the issuer of any affected Credit Facility and an Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Each required consent shall be effective only accompanied by proof of the ownership, at the date of such consent, of the Senior Lien Bonds with respect to which such consent is given. A certificate or certificates executed by the Trustee and filed with the Issuer stating that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Indenture shall be conclusive that the consents have

been given by the Owners of the affected Senior Lien Bonds and the issuer of any affected Credit Facility described in such certificates of the Trustee. After the Trustee certifies the consent of the Owners, such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Senior Lien Bonds and the issuer of any affected Credit Facility giving such consent and upon any subsequent Owner.

#### **MODIFICATIONS BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT.**

The terms and provisions of the Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the enactment by the Issuer of a Supplemental Indenture and the consent of the issuer of any affected Credit Facility, and the Owners of all of the affected Senior Lien Bonds then Outstanding.

#### **DEFEASANCE.**

The Indenture sets forth provisions for the release of the pledge and lien of the Senior Lien Bonds on the Trust Estate and the Indenture (“Defeasance”), if the Issuer pays to the Owners or holders of any Senior Lien Bonds the principal of, premium (if any) and interest due or to become due thereon, the obligations under any related Credit Agreement and the obligations under any Derivative Product at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Indenture.

Senior Lien Bonds or interest installments thereon for the payment or Redemption of which moneys or Government Obligations shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the foregoing; *provided that* in connection with any such deposit there shall be provided to the Trustee or other corporate trustee, as appropriate, a verification report of nationally recognized independent certified public accountants confirming the sufficiency of the moneys or Government Obligations so deposited.

#### **EVIDENCE OF SIGNATURES OF OWNERS AND OWNERSHIP OF SENIOR LIEN BONDS.**

Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which the Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. The ownership of Senior Lien Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registry books therefor. Any request or consent by the Owner of any Senior Lien Bond or the issuer of any Credit Facility shall bind all future Owners of such Senior Lien Bond and all future issuers of any Alternate Credit Facility given in replacement or substitution of such Credit Facility in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Issuer or any Fiduciary in accordance therewith.

#### **MONEYS HELD FOR PARTICULAR SENIOR LIEN BONDS; UNCLAIMED MONEYS.**

Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Senior Lien Bonds which remain unclaimed for six years after the date when such Senior Lien Bonds have become due and payable may be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Issuer, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners shall look only to the Issuer for the payment of such Senior Lien Bonds.

#### **PARTIES INTERESTED IN THE INDENTURE.**

Nothing in the Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any person or corporation, other than the Issuer, the Fiduciaries, the Credit Providers and the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in the Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Issuer, the Fiduciaries, the Credit Providers and the Owners of the Senior Lien Bonds.

#### **HOLIDAYS.**

If the date for making any payment or the last date for performance of any act or the exercising of any right, as provided in the Indenture, shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which is located the principal office of the Trustee or the issuer of any Credit Facility are authorized by law to remain closed, such payment may be made or act performed or right exercised on the next

succeeding business day, with the same force and effect as if done on the nominal date provided in the Indenture.

**GOVERNING LAW.**

The Indenture shall be interpreted, governed by and construed under the laws of the State, as if executed and to be performed wholly within the State.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX G

### DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The boundaries of TriMet incorporate areas within Multnomah, Washington and Clackamas Counties and cover an area of 533 square miles, including the entire City of Portland which encompasses approximately 145 square miles, taking into account the withdrawal of the Boring area on January 1, 2013. Multnomah County consists of 465 square miles, Washington County consists of 727 square miles, and Clackamas County consists of 1,879 square miles, ranking as some of the smallest of the State's 36 counties in geographical size, but containing approximately 40 percent of the State's population. Multnomah County ranks first, Washington County ranks second and Clackamas County ranks third in population. The Tri-County Area constitutes the financial, economic and industrial center of the State. The map on page ii of the forepart of this Official Statement shows TriMet's service area.

The most recent population estimate of the TriMet district is 1,600,614, which is approximately 90 percent of the estimated population of the Tri-County Area and 39 percent of the State's estimated population of 4.08 million.

As of 2014, the Tri-County Area accounted for approximately 53 percent of the State's total employment. The Tri-County Area economy is diversified in manufacturing, trade, high technology, services, construction, tourism and government sectors.

The three counties which comprise the Tri-County Area are also amongst the counties with the highest per capita income in Oregon.

**TABLE G-1  
POPULATION OF THE TRI-COUNTY AREA**

Year <sup>(1)</sup>	Multnomah County	Washington County	Clackamas County	Total
2013	756,530	550,990	386,080	1,693,600
2014	765,775	560,465	391,525	1,717,765
2015	777,490	570,510	397,385	1,745,385
2016	790,670	583,595	404,980	1,779,245
2017	803,000	595,860	413,000	1,811,860

(1) Estimate as of July 1.

Source: Portland State University, Population Research Center, as of December 2017.

**TABLE G-2  
OREGON COUNTIES WITH HIGHEST PER CAPITA PERSONAL INCOME**

County	Per Capita Personal Income
1. Sherman County	\$ 55,846
2. Washington County	54,203
3. Clackamas County	51,508
4. Multnomah County	51,379
5. Morrow County	48,498
Oregon State Average	45,399
National Average	49,246

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, as of 2016.

**TABLE G-3**  
**ANNUAL AVERAGE NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT**  
**IN THE TRI-COUNTY AREA<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Mining and Logging	500	600	600	700	700
Construction	40,500	43,100	42,900	47,000	50,700
Manufacturing	94,700	96,600	100,500	100,900	100,900
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	160,900	165,300	170,100	172,900	177,100
Information	19,800	19,800	20,200	21,000	21,500
Financial Activities	54,800	55,100	56,600	57,900	59,800
Professional and Business Services	134,300	141,400	148,100	152,600	155,700
Private Education and Health Services	120,600	123,100	127,700	131,500	134,300
Leisure and Hospitality	86,300	89,700	94,000	98,100	101,300
Other Services	30,600	31,400	32,500	34,600	34,500
Government	113,500	115,200	118,400	121,200	122,300
<b>Total Non-Farm:</b>	<b>856,400</b>	<b>881,200</b>	<b>911,400</b>	<b>938,400</b>	<b>958,600</b>

(1) Not seasonally adjusted.

Note: Totals may not foot due to rounding.

Source: Oregon Employment Department, as of May 2018.

**TABLE G-4**  
**ANNUAL AVERAGE UNEMPLOYMENT<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Multnomah County</b>		<b>Washington County</b>		<b>Clackamas County</b>	
	<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<b>% Unemployed</b>	<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<b>% Unemployed</b>	<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<b>% Unemployed</b>
2013	411,694	6.8	287,115	6.3	196,842	7.1
2014	419,052	5.9	292,797	5.6	200,582	6.2
2015	429,671	4.9	301,641	4.7	205,170	5.1
2016	444,268	4.2	313,669	4.1	212,842	4.3
2017	457,151	3.6	323,022	3.5	218,947	3.7
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	464,115	3.7	327,597	3.4	221,863	3.6

<b>Year</b>	<b>State of Oregon</b>		<b>United States</b>	
	<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<b>% Unemployed</b>	<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<b>% Unemployed</b>
2013	1,910,702	7.9	155,389,000	7.4
2014	1,935,884	6.8	155,922,000	6.2
2015	1,978,226	5.6	157,130,000	5.3
2016	2,049,480	4.8	159,187,000	4.9
2017	2,104,078	4.1	160,320,000	4.4
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	2,131,625	4.1	161,763,000	4.1

(1) Not seasonally adjusted and based on annual averages.

(2) As of March 2018.

Source: Oregon Employment Department, as of May 2018.

**TABLE G-5**  
**25 LARGEST PAYROLL TAX PAYERS IN THE DISTRICT**  
**(For the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2017)**

1.	Intel Corporation	14.	Standard Insurance Co.
2.	Nike, Inc. Subsidiaries	15.	Portland State University
3.	Providence Health System	16.	US National Bank
4.	Oregon Health and Science University	17.	Well Fargo Bank NA.
5.	Kaiser Foundation Health Plan	18.	Clackamas County
6.	Legacy Emanuel Hospital Health Center	19.	Oregon Clinic PC Subsidiaries
7.	City of Portland	20.	Portland General Electric
8.	Kroger – Fred Meyer	21.	Daimler Trucks North America LLC
9.	Multnomah County	22.	PacifiCorp and Subsidiaries
10.	Northwest Permanente PC	23.	Safeway Stores, Inc.
11.	PCC Structurals Inc.	24.	Adventist Health
12.	TriMet	25.	Tektronix Texas LLC
13.	Regence BlueCross Blue Shield of Oregon		

*Source:* TriMet.

The twenty-five largest payroll tax payers, listed above, paid 31.3 percent of the total collected payroll taxes in FY 2017.

**TABLE G-6**  
**25 LARGEST EMPLOYERS IN THE DISTRICT**  
**(For the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016)**

	<u>Business Name</u>	<u>Total Employees</u>
1.	Intel Corporation	18,962
2.	Oregon Health & Sciences University	18,568
3.	Providence Health Services	17,299
4.	Nike, Inc. Subsidiaries	12,340
5.	Kaiser Foundation Health Plan	12,090
6.	Legacy Health Systems	9,811
7.	Fred Meyer Stores, Inc.	9,504
8.	City of Portland	7,047
9.	Multnomah County	5,619
10.	Safeway, Inc. Subsidiaries	4,831
11.	U.S. Bank National, Association	4,145
12.	Portland Community College	3,804
13.	Wells Fargo Bank, National Association	3,696
14.	United States Postal Service	3,647
15.	Portland State University	3,512
16.	Veterans Affairs Medical Center	3,437
17.	New Seasons Market, Inc.	3,127
18.	United Parcel Service	3,001
19.	PCC Structurals, Inc.	2,862
20.	TriMet	2,851
21.	Daimler Trucks North America, LLC	2,738
22.	Wal-Mart Associates, Inc.	2,468
23.	The Home Depot	2,367
24.	Portland General Electric	2,271
25.	Clackamas County	2,269

*Source:* TriMet, based on information from the Oregon Department of Revenue.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]





# TRI MET



Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC  
[www.imagemaster.com](http://www.imagemaster.com)